

L892	90	"20060023158"	IBM_TDB) (US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 08:06 AM
L893	31	"20070030442"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 08:06 AM
L894	32	(Artificial Intelligence) More like doc: <u>US-20190187492-A1</u> Text: (US-20090296044-A1 OR US-20120133885- A1 OR US- 20210364827-A9 OR US-20100309426-A1 OR US-20210364828- A1 OR US- 20170146829-A1 OR US-20170131575-A1 OR US-20150253590- A1 OR US- 20130201440-A1 OR US-20190033623-A1 OR US-20220260859- A1 OR US- 20070046887-A1 OR US-8109629-B2 OR US-8465151-B2 OR US-7581833-B2 OR US-11733549-B2 OR	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 08:21 AM

L895	37	US-9033493-B2 OR US-9690121-B2 OR US-11086147-B2 OR US-10330956-B2).did. (Artificial Intelligence) More like doc: US-20200218094-A1 Text: (US-20220357599-A1 OR US-20230017635-A1 OR US- 20220011603-A1 OR US-20230273464-A1 OR US-20200012127-A1 OR US- 20050264752-A1 OR US-7500747-B2 OR US-7922321-B2 OR US-20230033660-A1 OR US-20230057654-A1 OR US- 20110187990-A1 OR US-20230236444-A1 OR US-8500271-B2 OR US-8905542-B2 OR US-10310296-B2 OR US-11536988-B2 OR US-20130308089-A1 OR US-20180335650-A1 OR US- 20170090219-A1 OR US-20150085245-A1).did.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 08:21 AM
L897	35	(Artificial Intelligence) More like doc: US-20220357599-A1 Text: (US-20230017635-A1 OR US-20230273464-A1 OR US- 20200218094-A1 OR US-20220011603-A1 OR US-7500747-B2 OR US-20230033660-A1 OR US-11644693-B2 OR US-20230057654-A1 OR US- 20230236444-A1 OR US-11536988-B2 OR US-20190285913-A1 OR US-20120050668-A1 OR US- 20190278110-A1 OR US-20220260859-A1 OR US-20140268008-A1 OR US- 20160246075-A9 OR	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 08:21 AM

L898	37	US-11513371-B2 OR US-11204512-B2 OR US-11733549-B2 OR US-8430507-B2).did. (Artificial Intelligence) More like doc: US-6349001-B1 Text: (CA-2307877-C OR EP- 1027627-A1 OR EP- 1027627-A4 OR WO- 9923524-A1 OR US- 6091546-A OR JP- 2001522063-A OR EP- 1027627-B1 OR AU- 2007205168-A1 OR CA-2636159-A1 OR AU-2007205168-B2 OR CA-2174510-A1 OR CA-2636159-C OR BR- PI0706349-A2 OR KR- 20180037887-A OR US-20040108981-A1 OR CN-1529831-A OR CN-100365470-C OR TW-200409945-A OR CN-103033952-A OR CA-2377742-A1).did.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 08:22 AM
L899	38	(Artificial Intelligence) More like doc: US-5835185-A Text: (US-5455638-A OR US- 5455637-A OR US- 5900720-A OR US- 20080100792-A1 OR WO-2008057199-A2 OR CA-2667671-A1 OR US-20090201460-A1 OR WO-2008057200- A2 OR EP-2082281-A2 OR US-20080106694- A1 OR WO- 2008057198-A2 OR WO-2008054654-A2 OR US-20080129953- A1 OR US- 20210149216-A1 OR WO-2019011925-A1 OR EP-3652584-A1 OR EP-3608705-A1 OR TW-200837421-A OR CN-110892314-A OR WO-2008057200- A3).did.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 08:22 AM
L900	10	"20160085076"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP,	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 08:51 AM

L901	13	"20140268013"	AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB) (US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 08:51 AM
L902	17	"20140268008"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 08:51 AM
L903	202	"20130278631"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO,	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 08:51 AM

L904	19	"20110221657"	RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB) (US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 08:51 AM
L905	43	"8849185"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 09:31 AM
L906	28	"8582789"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 09:31 AM
L907	184	"8109629"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU,	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 09:31 AM

L908	541	"8964298"	CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 09:31 AM
L909	418	"8467133"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 09:31 AM
L910	40	"10802582"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 09:47 AM

L911	55	"10515623"	VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB) (US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 09:47 AM
L912	8	"11762224"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; JPO)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 09:47 AM

PE2E SEARCH - Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	British Equivalents	Time Stamp
N1	13385	((("HOWELL") near3 ("Thomas")) OR (("CHAO") near3 ("David")) OR (("THOMAS") near3 ("C")) OR (("TONG") near3 ("Peter"))).INV.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/11 03:33 PM
N2	210	((("HOWELL") near3 ("Thomas")) OR (("CHAO") near3 ("David")) OR (("THOMAS") near3 ("C")) OR (("TONG") near3 ("Peter"))).INV. AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND battery	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/11 03:33 PM
N3	210	((("HOWELL") near3	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/11

		("Thomas")) OR (("CHAO") near3 ("David")) OR (("THOMAS") near3 ("C")) OR ("TONG") near3 ("Peter"))).INV. AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND batter\$4 AND control\$4 AND connect\$4					03:33 PM
N4	143	((("HOWELL") near3 ("Thomas")) OR (("CHAO") near3 ("David")) OR (("THOMAS") near3 ("C")) OR ("TONG") near3 ("Peter"))).INV. AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND batter\$4 AND control\$4 AND connect\$4 AND	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/11 03:33 PM
N5	129	charg\$4 AND electric\$4 ((("HOWELL") near3 ("Thomas")) OR (("CHAO") near3 ("David")) OR (("THOMAS") near3 ("C")) OR ("TONG") near3 ("Peter"))).INV. AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND batter\$4 AND control\$4 AND connect\$4 AND charg\$4 AND electric\$4 AND wireless AND communicat\$4	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/11 03:33 PM
N6	32	((("HOWELL") near3 ("Thomas")) OR (("CHAO") near3 ("David")) OR (("THOMAS") near3 ("C")) OR ("TONG") near3 ("Peter"))).INV. AND (eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4 WITH charg\$4) AND control\$4 AND connect\$4 AND electric\$4 AND (wireless WITH	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/11 03:33 PM

		communicat\$4) AND position AND open\$4 AND clos\$4 AND circuit\$4 AND (within WITH frame) AND hing\$4 AND conduct\$4 AND coupl\$4 AND lens\$4 AND indicat\$4 AND embed\$4 AND antenna AND side AND view AND audio AND microphone AND diode AND output AND front AND section AND information AND place AND expos\$4					
N146	5484	((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple)).clm.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/11 03:44 PM
N147	687	((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor).clm.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/11 03:44 PM
N148	140	((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4)).clm.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/11 03:44 PM
N149	51	((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4 WITH charg\$4)).clm.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/11 04:19 PM
N150	28	((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4 WITH charg\$4) AND connect\$4 AND electric\$4).clm.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/11 04:19 PM
N151	21	((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4 WITH charg\$4) AND control\$4 AND connect\$4 AND	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/11 04:19 PM

N152	11	electric\$4).clm. ((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4 WITH charg\$4) AND control\$4 AND connect\$4 AND electric\$4 AND wireless) .clm.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/11 05:11 PM
N153	10	((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4 WITH charg\$4) AND control\$4 AND connect\$4 AND electric\$4 AND wireless AND communicat\$4).clm.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/11 05:11 PM
N154	2	((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4 WITH charg\$4) AND control\$4 AND connect\$4 AND electric\$4 AND (wireless WITH communicat\$4) AND position AND open\$4 AND clos\$4).clm.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/11 05:11 PM
N155	2	((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4 WITH charg\$4) AND control\$4 AND connect\$4 AND electric\$4 AND (wireless WITH communicat\$4) AND position AND open\$4 AND clos\$4 AND circuit\$4).clm.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 07:47 AM
N156	2	((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4 WITH charg\$4) AND control\$4	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 07:47 AM

N157	0	AND connect\$4 AND electric\$4 AND (wireless WITH communicat\$4) AND position AND open\$4 AND clos\$4 AND circuit\$4 AND (within WITH frame)).clm. ((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4 WITH charg\$4) AND control\$4 AND connect\$4 AND electric\$4 AND (wireless WITH communicat\$4) AND position AND open\$4 AND clos\$4 AND circuit\$4 AND (within WITH frame) AND hing\$4 AND conduct\$4).clm.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 07:47 AM
N158	0	((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4 WITH charg\$4) AND control\$4 AND connect\$4 AND electric\$4 AND (wireless WITH communicat\$4) AND position AND open\$4 AND clos\$4 AND circuit\$4 AND (within WITH frame) AND hing\$4 AND conduct\$4 AND coupl\$4).clm.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 08:22 AM
N159	0	((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4 WITH charg\$4) AND control\$4 AND connect\$4 AND electric\$4 AND (wireless WITH communicat\$4) AND position AND open\$4 AND clos\$4 AND circuit\$4 AND (within WITH frame) AND	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 08:22 AM

N160	0	hing\$4 AND conduct\$4 AND coupl\$4 AND lens\$4 AND indicat\$4).clm. ((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4 WITH charg\$4) AND control\$4 AND connect\$4 AND electric\$4 AND (wireless WITH communicat\$4) AND position AND open\$4 AND clos\$4 AND circuit\$4 AND (within WITH frame) AND hing\$4 AND conduct\$4 AND coupl\$4 AND lens\$4 AND indicat\$4 AND embed\$4 AND antenna AND side AND view AND audio AND microphone).clm.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 08:22 AM
N161	0	((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4 WITH charg\$4) AND control\$4 AND connect\$4 AND electric\$4 AND (wireless WITH communicat\$4) AND position AND open\$4 AND clos\$4 AND circuit\$4 AND (within WITH frame) AND hing\$4 AND conduct\$4 AND coupl\$4 AND lens\$4 AND indicat\$4 AND embed\$4 AND antenna AND side AND view AND audio AND microphone AND diode AND output AND front AND section).clm.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 09:31 AM
N162	0	((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4 WITH charg\$4) AND control\$4	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 09:31 AM

N163	0	AND connect\$4 AND electric\$4 AND (wireless WITH communicat\$4) AND position AND open\$4 AND clos\$4 AND circuit\$4 AND (within WITH frame) AND hing\$4 AND conduct\$4 AND coupl\$4 AND lens\$4 AND indicat\$4 AND embed\$4 AND antenna AND side AND view AND audio AND microphone AND diode AND output AND front AND section AND information AND place AND expos\$4).clm. ((eyewear OR spectale OR eyeglass\$4 OR glass\$4) AND frame AND (arm OR temple) AND sensor AND (batter\$4 WITH charg\$4) AND control\$4 AND connect\$4 AND electric\$4 AND (wireless WITH communicat\$4) AND position AND open\$4 AND clos\$4 AND circuit\$4 AND (within WITH frame) AND hing\$4 AND conduct\$4 AND coupl\$4 AND lens\$4 AND indicat\$4 AND embed\$4 AND antenna AND side AND view AND audio AND microphone AND diode AND output AND front AND section AND information AND place AND expos\$4 AND pin AND pad).clm.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/12/12 09:31 AM
------	---	--	-------------------	----	----	----	---------------------

PE2E SEARCH - Search History (Similarity Search)

Ref #	Sort and Retrieval Information	Text Selections	CPC Selections
L821	Sort results by: Similarity to Application # 18/375,893 Retrieve results by: Application # 18/375,893	No selections	No selections
L822	Sort results by: Similarity to	(Abstract) Techniques for	No selections

	Application # 18/375,893 Retrieve results by: Application # 18/375,893	providing eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus with electrical components are disclosed. The electrical components can provide electrical technology to eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus without having to substantially compromise aesthetic design principles. The electrical components can be partially or completely internal to eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus. The electrical components can operate independently or together with other electrical components provided elsewhere. Apparatus for presenting after-market electrical components are also disclosed. (Claims) a head-worn personal electronic apparatus, including at least: a head-worn structure configured to be worn by a user; at least one speaker at least partially internal to the head-worn structure, the at least one speaker being configured to be worn proximate to an ear of the user when the head-worn structure is being worn by the user; a touch sensitive surface at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to sense a touch input associated with the user; a rechargeable battery contained within the head-worn structure; electronic circuitry contained within the head-worn structure, the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery, and the electronic circuitry being	
--	--	---	--

		electrically connected to the touch sensitive surface; wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and a charging apparatus having a charging connector, wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus. 1. (Original) A system, comprising: (Claims) 19. (Original) A system, comprising: a head-worn structure configured to be worn by a user; at least one speaker at least partially internal to the head-worn structure, the at least one speaker being configured	
--	--	--	--

		to be worn proximate to an ear of the user when the head-worn structure is being worn by the user; a first microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the first microphone being positioned to pick up at least audio input from at least the user; a second microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the second microphone being positioned to pick up at least environmental audio input associated with an environment around the head-worn personal electronic apparatus; a rechargeable battery contained within the head-worn structure; electronic circuitry contained within the head-worn structure, the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic	
--	--	--	--

		apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus. a charging apparatus having a charging connector, (Claims) 43. (Original) A system, comprising: wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head- worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus.	
--	--	---	--

		a charging apparatus having a charging connector, wherein the electronic circuitry is configured to process the audio input from at least the user via the first microphone to remove at least a portion of the environmental audio input associated with the environment picked up via the second microphone, and wherein the head-worn personal electronic device is configured to receive a voice input via the first microphone, determine a requested operation from the voice input using voice recognition, and control an operation by the head-worn personal electronic device based on the requested operation (Claims) 49. (New) A system, comprising: at least one speaker at least partially internal to the head-worn structure, the at least one speaker being configured to be worn proximate to an ear of the user when the head-worn structure is being worn by the user; a motion detector at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to provide motion data pertaining to the head-worn personal electronic apparatus; a first microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the first microphone being positioned to pick up at least audio input from at least the user; a second microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the second microphone being positioned to pick up at least environmental audio input	
--	--	--	--

		associated with an environment around the head-worn personal electronic apparatus; a rechargeable battery contained within the head-worn structure; electronic circuitry contained within the head-worn structure, the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; a radiation emitter at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to at least direct radiation towards the user when at least the head-worn structure of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is being worn; a radiation detector at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to detect radiation reflected back from the user when at least the head-worn structure of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is being worn; and at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and wherein on placement of the	
--	--	---	--

L823	Sort results by: Similarity to Application # 18/375,893 Retrieve results by: Application # 18/375,893	head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus. a charging apparatus having a charging connector, (Abstract) Techniques for providing eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus with electrical components are disclosed. The electrical components can provide electrical technology to eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus without having to substantially compromise aesthetic design principles. The electrical components can be partially or completely internal to eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus. The electrical components can operate independently or together with other electrical components provided elsewhere. Apparatus for presenting after-market electrical components are also disclosed. (Claims) a head-worn personal electronic apparatus, including at least: a head-worn structure configured to be worn by a user; at least one speaker at least partially internal to the head-worn structure, the at least one speaker being configured to be worn proximate to an ear of the user when the head-worn structure is being worn by the user;	(G02C2200/08) Modular frames, easily exchangeable frame parts and lenses (G02C11/10) Electronic devices other than hearing aids (G02C5/146) Side-members having special front end
------	---	---	--

		a touch sensitive surface at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to sense a touch input associated with the user; a rechargeable battery contained within the head-worn structure; electronic circuitry contained within the head-worn structure, the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery, and the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to the touch sensitive surface; wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and a charging apparatus having a charging connector, wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head-	
--	--	--	--

		worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus. 1. (Original) A system, comprising: (Claims) 19. (Original) A system, comprising: a head-worn structure configured to be worn by a user; at least one speaker at least partially internal to the head-worn structure, the at least one speaker being configured to be worn proximate to an ear of the user when the head-worn structure is being worn by the user; a first microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the first microphone being positioned to pick up at least audio input from at least the user; a second microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the second microphone being positioned to pick up at least environmental audio input associated with an environment around the head-worn personal electronic apparatus; a rechargeable battery contained within the head-worn structure; electronic circuitry contained within the head-worn structure, the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at	
--	--	---	--

		least the rechargeable battery; and at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus. a charging apparatus having a charging connector, (Claims) 43. (Original) A system, comprising: wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery;	
--	--	--	--

		and wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus. a charging apparatus having a charging connector, wherein the electronic circuitry is configured to process the audio input from at least the user via the first microphone to remove at least a portion of the environmental audio input associated with the environment picked up via the second microphone, and wherein the head-worn personal electronic device is configured to receive a voice input via the first microphone, determine a requested operation from the voice input using voice recognition, and control an operation by the head-worn personal electronic device based on the requested operatio (Claims) 49. (New) A system, comprising: at least one speaker at least partially internal to the head-worn structure, the at least one speaker being configured to be worn proximate to an ear of the user when the head-worn structure is being worn by the user; a motion detector at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and	
--	--	--	--

		configured to provide motion data pertaining to the head-worn personal electronic apparatus; a first microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the first microphone being positioned to pick up at least audio input from at least the user; a second microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the second microphone being positioned to pick up at least environmental audio input associated with an environment around the head-worn personal electronic apparatus; a rechargeable battery contained within the head-worn structure; electronic circuitry contained within the head-worn structure, the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; a radiation emitter at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to at least direct radiation towards the user when at least the head-worn structure of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is being worn; a radiation detector at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to detect radiation reflected back from the user when at least the head- worn	
--	--	--	--

L824	Sort results by: Similarity to Application # 18/375,893 Retrieve results by: Application # 18/375,893	structure of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is being worn; and at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus. a charging apparatus having a charging connector, (Abstract) Techniques for providing eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus with electrical components are disclosed. The electrical components can provide electrical technology to eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus without having to substantially compromise aesthetic design principles. The electrical components can be partially or completely internal to eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus. The electrical components can operate independently or together with other electrical components provided elsewhere. Apparatus for presenting after-market electrical components	(G02C2200/08) Modular frames, easily exchangeable frame parts and lenses (G02C11/10) Electronic devices other than hearing aids (G02C5/146) Side-members having special front end (G02C5/143) Side-members having special ear pieces (G02C11/06) Hearing aids (H02J7/0045) Circuit arrangements for charging or depolarising batteries or for supplying loads from batteries characterised by the mechanical construction concerning the insertion or the connection of the batteries
------	---	--	---

		are also disclosed. (Claims) a head-worn personal electronic apparatus, including at least: a head-worn structure configured to be worn by a user; at least one speaker at least partially internal to the head-worn structure, the at least one speaker being configured to be worn proximate to an ear of the user when the head-worn structure is being worn by the user; a touch sensitive surface at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to sense a touch input associated with the user; a rechargeable battery contained within the head-worn structure; electronic circuitry contained within the head-worn structure, the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery, and the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to the touch sensitive surface; wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at	
--	--	--	--

		least the rechargeable battery; and a charging apparatus having a charging connector, wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus. 1. (Original) A system, comprising: (Claims) 19. (Original) A system, comprising: a head-worn structure configured to be worn by a user; at least one speaker at least partially internal to the head-worn structure, the at least one speaker being configured to be worn proximate to an ear of the user when the head-worn structure is being worn by the user; a first microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the first microphone being positioned to pick up at least audio input from at least the user; a second microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the second microphone being positioned to pick up at least environmental audio input associated with an environment around the head-worn personal electronic apparatus;	
--	--	--	--

		a rechargeable battery contained within the head-worn structure; electronic circuitry contained within the head-worn structure, the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus. a charging apparatus having a charging connector, (Claims) 43. (Original) A system, comprising: wireless communication circuitry at least partially	
--	--	--	--

		contained within the head-worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus. a charging apparatus having a charging connector, wherein the electronic circuitry is configured to process the audio input from at least the user via the first microphone to remove at least a portion of the environmental audio input associated with the environment picked up via the second microphone, and wherein the head-worn personal electronic device is configured to receive a voice input via the first microphone, determine a requested operation from the voice input using voice recognition, and control an operation by the head-worn personal electronic	
--	--	---	--

		device based on the requested operatio (Claims) 49. (New) A system, comprising: at least one speaker at least partially internal to the head-worn structure, the at least one speaker being configured to be worn proximate to an ear of the user when the head-worn structure is being worn by the user; a motion detector at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to provide motion data pertaining to the head-worn personal electronic apparatus; a first microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the first microphone being positioned to pick up at least audio input from at least the user; a second microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the second microphone being positioned to pick up at least environmental audio input associated with an environment around the head-worn personal electronic apparatus; a rechargeable battery contained within the head-worn structure; electronic circuitry contained within the head-worn structure, the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at	
--	--	--	--

L825	Sort results by: Similarity to Application # 18/375,893 Retrieve results by: Application # 18/375,893	least the rechargeable battery; a radiation emitter at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to at least direct radiation towards the user when at least the head-worn structure of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is being worn; a radiation detector at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to detect radiation reflected back from the user when at least the head- worn structure of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is being worn; and at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus. a charging apparatus having a charging connector, (Abstract) Techniques for providing eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus with electrical components are disclosed.	No selections
------	---	---	---------------

		The electrical components can provide electrical technology to eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus without having to substantially compromise aesthetic design principles. The electrical components can be partially or completely internal to eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus. The electrical components can operate independently or together with other electrical components provided elsewhere. Apparatus for presenting after-market electrical components are also disclosed. (Claims) 19. (Original) A system, comprising: a head-worn structure configured to be worn by a user; at least one speaker at least partially internal to the head-worn structure, the at least one speaker being configured to be worn proximate to an ear of the user when the head-worn structure is being worn by the user; a first microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the first microphone being positioned to pick up at least audio input from at least the user; a second microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the second microphone being positioned to pick up at least environmental audio input associated with an environment around the head-worn personal electronic apparatus; a rechargeable battery contained within the head-worn structure;	
--	--	---	--

L826	Sort results by: Similarity to Application # 18/375,893 Retrieve results by: Application # 18/375,893	electronic circuitry contained within the head-worn structure, the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus. a charging apparatus having a charging connector, (Abstract) Techniques for providing eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus with electrical components are disclosed. The electrical components can provide electrical technology to eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus without having to substantially compromise	(G02C11/10) Electronic devices other than hearing aids (G02C5/146) Side-members having special front end (G02C2200/08) Modular frames, easily exchangeable frame parts and lenses
------	---	---	--

		aesthetic design principles. The electrical components can be partially or completely internal to eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus. The electrical components can operate independently or together with other electrical components provided elsewhere. Apparatus for presenting after-market electrical components are also disclosed. (Claims) 19. (Original) A system, comprising: a head-worn structure configured to be worn by a user; at least one speaker at least partially internal to the head-worn structure, the at least one speaker being configured to be worn proximate to an ear of the user when the head-worn structure is being worn by the user; a first microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the first microphone being positioned to pick up at least audio input from at least the user; a second microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the second microphone being positioned to pick up at least environmental audio input associated with an environment around the head-worn personal electronic apparatus; a rechargeable battery contained within the head-worn structure; electronic circuitry contained within the head-worn structure, the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery;	
--	--	--	--

L827	Sort results by: Similarity to Application # 18/375,893 Retrieve results by: Application # 18/375,893	wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus. a charging apparatus having a charging connector, (Abstract) Techniques for providing eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus with electrical components are disclosed. The electrical components can provide electrical technology to eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus without having to substantially compromise aesthetic design principles. The electrical components can be partially or completely internal to eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus. The electrical	(G02C11/10) Electronic devices other than hearing aids (G02C5/146) Side-members having special front end (G02C2200/08) Modular frames, easily exchangeable frame parts and lenses (G02C5/143) Side-members having special ear pieces (G02C11/06) Hearing aids (H02J7/0045) Circuit arrangements for charging or depolarising batteries or for supplying loads from batteries characterised
------	---	--	--

		components can operate independently or together with other electrical components provided elsewhere. Apparatus for presenting after-market electrical components are also disclosed. (Claims) 19. (Original) A system, comprising: a head-worn structure configured to be worn by a user; at least one speaker at least partially internal to the head-worn structure, the at least one speaker being configured to be worn proximate to an ear of the user when the head-worn structure is being worn by the user; a first microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the first microphone being positioned to pick up at least audio input from at least the user; a second microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the second microphone being positioned to pick up at least environmental audio input associated with an environment around the head-worn personal electronic apparatus; a rechargeable battery contained within the head-worn structure; electronic circuitry contained within the head-worn structure, the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being	by the mechanical construction concerning the insertion or the connection of the batteries
--	--	---	---

L828	Sort results by: Similarity to Application # 18/375,893 Retrieve results by: Application # 18/375,893	electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus. a charging apparatus having a charging connector, (Abstract) Techniques for providing eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus with electrical components are disclosed. The electrical components can provide electrical technology to eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus without having to substantially compromise aesthetic design principles. The electrical components can be partially or completely internal to eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus. The electrical components can operate independently or together with other electrical components provided elsewhere. Apparatus for presenting after-	(G02C11/10) Electronic devices other than hearing aids (G02C5/146) Side-members having special front end (G02C2200/08) Modular frames, easily exchangeable frame parts and lenses (G02C5/143) Side-members having special ear pieces (G02C11/06) Hearing aids (H02J7/0045) Circuit arrangements for charging or depolarising batteries or for supplying loads from batteries characterised by the mechanical construction concerning the insertion or the connection of the batteries
------	---	---	---

		market electrical components are also disclosed. (Claims) 19. (Original) A system, comprising: a head-worn structure configured to be worn by a user; at least one speaker at least partially internal to the head-worn structure, the at least one speaker being configured to be worn proximate to an ear of the user when the head-worn structure is being worn by the user; a first microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the first microphone being positioned to pick up at least audio input from at least the user; a second microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the second microphone being positioned to pick up at least environmental audio input associated with an environment around the head-worn personal electronic apparatus; a rechargeable battery contained within the head-worn structure; electronic circuitry contained within the head-worn structure, the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and at least one conductive	
--	--	--	--

		element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus. a charging apparatus having a charging connector, (Claims) 31. (Original) A system as recited in claim 19, wherein the head-worn personal electronic apparatus comprises: a userinput device supported by the head-worn structure, the user input device being configured to receive a user input, the user input device is based on at least capacitive effect, wherein the user input being received induces at least a capacitive change to produce at least an electrical response. (Claims) a touch sensitive surface at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to sense a touch input associated with the user;	
--	--	---	--

Form 1449 (Modified) Information Disclosure Statement By Applicant (Use Several Sheets if Necessary)	Atty. Docket No.	IPVCP003X1C4X1C1
	Application No.:	18/375,893
	Applicant	HOWELL et al.
	Filing Date	October 2, 2023
	Group	Not Yet Assigned
		Page 1 of 11

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial	No.	Patent No.	Date	Patentee	Class	Sub-class	Filing Date
	1.						
	2.						

Foreign Documents

								Translation	
Init.		Document No.	Date	Country	Class	Subclass	Yes	No	
		CA 2 487 391	Dec-03	Canada					
		CN 88203065	Nov-88	China			X abstract		
		CN 89214222.7	Mar-90	China			X abstract		
		CN 90208199.3	Nov-90	China			X abstract		
		DE 10123226 A1	Nov-02	Germany			X		
		EP 1027626 B1	Mar-16	Europe					
		EP 1134491 A2	Sep-01	Europe					
		EP 2290433 B1	Apr-16	Europe					
		FR 2530039 A1	Jan-84	France			X abstract		
		GB 1467982	Mar-77	Great Britain					
		JP 02-181722	Jul-90	Japan			X abstract		
		JP 09-017204	Jan-97	Japan			X		
		JP 10-161072	Jun-98	Japan			X		
		JP 2000-039595	Feb-00	Japan			X		
		JP 2002 341059 A	Nov-02	Japan			X		
		JP 2002 02511706 A	Apr-02	Japan			X		
		JP 2005-151292	Jun-05	Japan			X abstract		
		JP 2005-167902	Jun-05	Japan			X		
		JP 58-113912	Jul-83	Japan			X		
		JP-58-113914	Jul-83	Japan			X abstract		
		KR 2002-0044416 A	Jun-02	Korea			X		
		TW 484711	Jun-01	Taiwan			X abstract		

Examiner	Date Considered
----------	-----------------

Examiner: Initial citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Form 1449 (Modified) Information Disclosure Statement By Applicant (Use Several Sheets if Necessary)	Atty. Docket No.	IPVCP003X1C4X1C1
	Application No.:	18/375,893
	Applicant	HOWELL et al.
	Filing Date	October 2, 2023
	Group	Not Yet Assigned
		Page 2 of 11

		WO 97/12205 A1	Apr-97	WIPO				
		WO 01/06298 A1	Jan-01	WIPO				
		WO 01/24576 A1	Apr-01	WIPO				
		WO 02/06881 A2	Jan-02	WIPO				
		WO 03/069394 A1	Aug-03	WIPO			X abstract	
		WO 03/100368 A1	Dec-03	WIPO				
		WO 03/100503 A2	Dec-03	WIPO				
		WO 04/012477 A2	Feb-04	WIPO				
		WO 04/025554 A1	Mar-04	WIPO				
		WO 99/50706 A1	Oct-99	WIPO				

Other Documents (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)

A	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,269, dated December 10, 2010.
B	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,269, dated May 25, 2010.
C	Final Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,269, dated February 17, 2010.
D	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,269, dated June 23, 2009.
E	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,269, dated December 4, 2008.
F	Final Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,269, dated June 5, 2008.
G	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,269, dated October 18, 2007.
H	Restriction Requirement for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,269, dated June 25, 2007.
I	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/085,402, dated April 19, 2012.
J	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/085,402, dated August 2, 2012.
K	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/085,402, dated November 13, 2012.
L	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/085,402, dated February 20, 2013.
M	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/085,402, dated June 14, 2013.
N	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/955,336, dated December 5, 2013.
O	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/955,336, dated April 28, 2014.
P	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/955,336, dated August 18, 2014.
Q	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/955,336, dated October 7, 2014.
R	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/955,336, dated November 3, 2014.
S	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 14/557,409, dated June 11, 2015.
T	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No 14/557,409, dated January 14, 2016.

Examiner	Date Considered
----------	-----------------

Examiner: Initial citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Form 1449 (Modified) Information Disclosure Statement By Applicant (Use Several Sheets if Necessary)	Att. Docket No.	IPVCP003X1C4X1C1
	Application No.:	18/375,893
	Applicant	HOWELL et al.
	Filing Date	October 2, 2023
	Group	Not Yet Assigned
		Page 3 of 11

	U	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 14/557,409, dated April 28, 2016.
	V	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 14/557,409, dated August 8, 2016.
	W	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 14/557,409, dated November 4, 2016.
	X	Corrected Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 14/557,409, dated December 12, 2016.
	Y	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 15/375,423, dated March 27, 2017.
	Z	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 15/375,423, dated July 5, 2017.
	AA	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 15/375,423, dated October 31, 2017.
	AB	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 15/375,423, dated March 23, 2018.
	AC	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 15/375,423, dated July 13, 2018.
	AD	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/049,120, dated February 28, 2020.
	AE	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/049,120, dated June 3, 2020.
	AF	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/049,120, dated September 21, 2020.
	AG	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/049,120, dated February 23, 2021.
	AH	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/049,120, dated June 3, 2021.
	AI	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/049,120, dated September 20, 2021.
	AJ	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/574,254, dated April 16, 2021.
	AK	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/574,254, dated August 9, 2021.
	AL	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/821,810, dated February 2, 2022.
	AM	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/821,810, dated April 6, 2022.
	AN	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/821,810, dated October 19, 2022.
	AO	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/484,080, dated January 21, 2022.
	AP	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/484,080, dated May 31, 2022.
	AQ	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/484,080, dated September 13, 2022.
	AR	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/484,080, dated January 31, 2023.
	AS	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/484,080, dated June 1, 2023.
	AT	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/949,029, dated November 23, 2022.
	AU	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/949,029, dated March 1, 2023.
	AV	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/949,029, dated July 3, 2023.
	AW	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/873,104, dated October 6, 2022.
	AX	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/873,104, dated November 4, 2022.
	AY	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/873,104, dated December 16, 2022.
Examiner		Date Considered

Examiner: Initial citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Form 1449 (Modified) Information Disclosure Statement By Applicant (Use Several Sheets if Necessary)	Atty. Docket No.	IPVCP003X1C4X1C1
	Application No.:	18/375,893
	Applicant	HOWELL et al.
	Filing Date	October 2, 2023
	Group	Not Yet Assigned
		Page 4 of 11

AZ	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/873,104, dated March 22, 2023.
BA	Restriction Requirement for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/580,222, dated June 18, 2008.
BB	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/580,222, dated September 12, 2008.
BC	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/580,222, dated January 28, 2009.
BD	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/580,222, dated April 20, 2009.
BE	U.S. Patent Application No. 12/462,286, filed July 31, 2009.
BF	Restriction Requirement for U.S. Patent Application No. 12/462,286, dated September 17, 2010.
BG	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 12/462,286, dated January 13, 2011.
BH	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 12/462,286, dated June 24, 2011.
BI	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 12/462,286, dated November 22, 2011.
BJ	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/367,346, dated May 15, 2013.
BK	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/367,346, dated October 10, 2013.
BL	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/367,346, dated January 28, 2014.
BM	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/367,346, dated August 15, 2014.
BN	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/367,346, dated March 19, 2015.
BO	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 14/715,501, dated September 23, 2015.
BP	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 14/715,501, dated March 25, 2016.
BQ	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 14/715,501, dated October 17, 2016.
BR	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 14/715,501, dated July 20, 2017.
BS	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 14/715,501, dated January 8, 2018.
BT	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 14/715,501, dated May 9, 2018.
BU	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 14/715,501, dated September 11, 2018.
BV	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/127,957, dated June 4, 2020.
BW	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/127,957, dated September 30, 2020.
BX	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/127,957, dated December 21, 2020.
BY	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/395,509, dated May 6, 2022.
BZ	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/395,509, dated September 9, 2022.
CA	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/395,509, dated December 19, 2022.
CB	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/395,509, dated April 26, 2023.
CC	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/737,866, dated September 16, 2022.
Examiner	Date Considered

Examiner: Initial citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Form 1449 (Modified) Information Disclosure Statement By Applicant (Use Several Sheets if Necessary)	Att. Docket No.	IPVCP003X1C4X1C1
	Application No.:	18/375,893
	Applicant	HOWELL et al.
	Filing Date	October 2, 2023
	Group	Not Yet Assigned
		Page 5 of 11

CD	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/737,866, dated January 17, 2023.
CE	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/737,866, dated May 15, 2023.
CF	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/182,969, dated January 28, 2022.
CG	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/182,969, dated June 24, 2020.
CH	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/182,969, dated October 14, 2020.
CI	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/182,969, dated September 1, 2021.
CJ	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/182,969, dated January 24, 2023.
CK	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/182,969, dated June 30, 2023.
CL	U.S. Patent Application No. 12/806,312, filed August 10, 2010.
CM	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 12/806,312, dated April 20, 2012.
CN	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 12/806,312, dated September 25, 2012.
CO	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 12/806,312, dated December 14, 2012.
CP	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 12/806,312, dated March 29, 2013.
CQ	U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,512, filed March 14, 2013.
CR	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,512, dated June 4, 2013.
CS	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,512, dated February 24, 2014.
CT	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,512, dated July 2, 2014.
CU	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,512, dated January 21, 2015.
CV	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,512, dated May 29, 2015.
CW	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,512, dated February 24, 2016.
CX	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,512, dated August 1, 2016.
CY	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,512, dated October 25, 2016.
CZ	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,512, dated January 30, 2017.
DA	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,512, dated February 21, 2017.
DB	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 15/396,428, dated February 16, 2018.
DC	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 15/396,428, dated June 21, 2018.
DD	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 15/409,723, dated April 23, 2018.
DE	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 15/409,723, dated October 31, 2018.
DF	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,256, dated January 13, 2009.
DG	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,256, dated September 12, 2008.
DH	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,256, dated July 8, 2008.
DI	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,256, dated January 25, 2008.

Examiner	Date Considered
----------	-----------------

Examiner: Initial citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Form 1449 (Modified) Information Disclosure Statement By Applicant (Use Several Sheets if Necessary)	Atty. Docket No.	IPVCP003X1C4X1C1
	Application No.:	18/375,893
	Applicant	HOWELL et al.
	Filing Date	October 2, 2023
	Group	Not Yet Assigned
		Page 6 of 11

	DJ	Restriction Requirement for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,256, dated October 17, 2007.
	DK	Restriction Requirement for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,256, dated June 28, 2007.
	DL	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/546,685, dated February 17, 2010.
	DM	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/546,685, dated September 18, 2009.
	DN	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/546,685, dated March 5, 2009.
	DO	Restriction Requirement for U.S. Patent Application No. 11/546,685, dated January 27, 2009.
	DP	US Patent Application No. 12/803,732, filed July 1, 2010.
	DQ	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 12/803,732, dated September 1, 2011.
	DR	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 12/803,732, dated November 15, 2011.
	DS	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 12/803,732, dated January 30, 2012.
	DT	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 12/803,732, dated April 17, 2012.
	DU	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 12/803,732, dated July 5, 2012.
	DV	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 12/803,732, dated October 19, 2012.
	DW	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 12/803,732, dated February 13, 2013.
	DX	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/291,020, dated June 4, 2012.
	DY	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/291,020, dated April 23, 2012.
	DZ	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/291,020, dated August 2, 2012.
	EA	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/291,020, dated November 2, 2012.
	EB	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/291,020, dated February 11, 2013.
	EC	U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,419, filed March 14, 2013.
	ED	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,419, dated April 27, 2015.
	EE	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,419, dated August 12, 2015.
	EF	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,419, dated January 28, 2016.
	EG	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,419, dated April 28, 2016.
	EH	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,419, dated November 17, 2016.
	EI	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,419, dated February 1, 2017.
	EJ	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,419, dated June 6, 2017.
	EK	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,419, dated October 20, 2017.
	EL	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,419, dated June 8, 2018.
	EM	U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,445, filed March 14, 2013.
	EN	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,445, dated February 20, 2015.
Examiner		Date Considered

Examiner: Initial citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Form 1449 (Modified) Information Disclosure Statement By Applicant (Use Several Sheets if Necessary)	Atty. Docket No.	IPVCP003X1C4X1C1
	Application No.:	18/375,893
	Applicant	HOWELL et al.
	Filing Date	October 2, 2023
	Group	Not Yet Assigned
		Page 7 of 11

	EO	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,445, dated October 21, 2016.
	EP	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,445, dated January 9, 2017.
	EQ	Corrected Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,445, dated January 23, 2017.
	ER	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,445, dated April 25, 2017.
	ES	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,445, dated February 6, 2018.
	ET	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,445, dated August 8, 2018.
	EU	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/429,181, dated September 30, 2020.
	EV	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/429,181, dated February 1, 2021.
	EW	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/429,181, dated June 17, 2021.
	EX	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/429,181, dated August 19, 2021.
	EY	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/429,181, dated October 4, 2021.
	EZ	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/429,181, dated February 9, 2022.
	FA	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/429,181, dated August 10, 2022.
	FB	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/424,018, dated June 10, 2020.
	FC	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/424,018, dated October 20, 2020.
	FD	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/424,018, dated March 8, 2021.
	FE	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/424,018, dated May 13, 2021.
	FF	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/424,018, dated September 3, 2021.
	FG	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/424,018, dated November 2, 2021.
	FH	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/424,018, dated January 24, 2022.
	FI	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/424,018, dated June 10, 2022.
	FJ	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/424,018, dated September 6, 2022.
	FK	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/424,018, dated November 25, 2022.
	FL	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 16/424,018, dated February 21, 2023.
	FM	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/942,347, dated April 19, 2023.
	FN	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/942,347, dated July 3, 2023.
	FO	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/942,347, dated August 14, 2023.
	FP	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/964,853, dated March 8, 2023.
	FQ	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 18/129,660, dated May 19, 2023.
	FR	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 18/129,660, dated July 7, 2023.
	FS	"±1.5g Dual Axis Micromachined Accelerometer", Freescale Semiconductor, Inc., Motorola Semiconductor Technical Data, MMA6260Q, June 2004, pp. 1-7.
	FT	"APA Announces Shipment of the SunUV™ Personal UV Monitor", Press Release, November 7, 2003, pp. 1-3.
Examiner		Date Considered

Examiner: Initial citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Form 1449 (Modified) Information Disclosure Statement By Applicant (Use Several Sheets if Necessary)	Atty. Docket No.	IPVCP003X1C4X1C1
	Application No.:	18/375,893
	Applicant	HOWELL et al.
	Filing Date	October 2, 2023
	Group	Not Yet Assigned
		Page 8 of 11

FU	"Camera Specs Take Candid Snaps", BBC News, 18 September 2003, pp. 1-3.
FV	"Cardo Wireless Attaching Clips and Wearing Headset", Cardo Systems, Inc., http://www.cardowireless.com/clips.php , downloaded Nov. 27, 2004, pp. 1-3.
FW	"Environmental Health Criteria 14: Ultraviolet Radiation", International Programme on Chemical Safety, World Health Organization Geneva, 1979 http://www.ichem.org , pp.1-102.
FX	"Exclusive Media Event Marks Debut of OAKLEY THUMP: World's First Digital Audio Eyewear", Oakley Investor Relations, Press Release, November 15, 2004, pp. 1-2.
FY	"Eyetop", Product-Features", eyetop eyewear, eyetop belt worn, http://www.eyetop.net/products/eyetop/features.asp , downloaded November 6, 2003, pp. 1-2.
FZ	"Heart Rate Monitors", http://www.healthgoods.com , downloaded December 4, 2004.
GA	"How is the UV Index Calculated", SunWise Program, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, http://www.epa.gov/sunwise/uvcalc.html , downloaded 10/14/04, pp. 1-2.
GB	"Industrial UV Measurements", APA Optics, Inc., http://www.apaoptics.com/uv/ , downloaded 7/12/2004, p.1.
GC	"Motorola and Oakley Introduce First Bluetooth Sunglasses-Cutting Edge RAZWire Line Offers Consumers On-The-Go Connections", Motorola Mediacenter-Press Release, February 14, 2005, pp. 1-2.
GD	"Oakley Thump: Sunglasses Meet MP3 Player", with image, http://news.designtechnica.com/article4665.html , July 13, 2004.
GE	"Personal UV monitor," Optics.org, http://optics.org/articles/news/6/6/7/1 (downloaded 12/20/03), June 9, 2000, pp. 1-2.
GF	"SafeSun Personal Ultraviolet Light Meter", http://healthchecksyste.ms.com/safesun.htm , downloaded July 12, 2004, pp. 1-4.
GG	"SafeSun Personal UV Meter", Introduction, Optix Tech Inc., http://www.safesun.com , downloaded February 5, 2004, pp. 1-2.
GH	"SafeSun Personal UV Meter, features, Optix Tech Inc., http://www.safesun.com/features.html , downloaded May 1, 2004, pp. 1-2.
GI	"Sharper Image - The FM Pedometer", e-Corporate Gifts.com, http://www.e-corporategifts.com/sr353.html , downloaded January 22, 2005, pp. 1-2.
GJ	"Sun UV TM Personal UV Monitor", APA Optics, Inc., http://www.apaoptics.com/sunuv/uvfacts.html , downloaded December 20, 2003, pp.1-3.
GK	"Ultraviolet Light and Sunglasses", Oberon's Frequently Asked Questions, http://www.oberoncompany.com/OBEnglish/FAQUV.html , downloaded February 5, 2004, pp. 1-2.
GL	"Ultraviolet Light Sensor", Barrett & Associates Engineering, http://www.barrettengineering.com/project_uvs.htm , downloaded February 5, 2004, pp. 1-3.
GM	"Ultraviolet Radiation (UVR)", Forum North, Ontario Ministry of Labour, http://www3.mb.sympatico.ca/~ericc/ULTRAVIOLET%20RADIATION.htm , downloaded February 5, 2004, pp. 1-6.

Examiner	Date Considered
----------	-----------------

Examiner: Initial citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Form 1449 (Modified) Information Disclosure Statement By Applicant (Use Several Sheets if Necessary)	Atty. Docket No.	IPVCP003X1C4X1C1
	Application No.:	18/375,893
	Applicant	HOWELL et al.
	Filing Date	October 2, 2023
	Group	Not Yet Assigned
		Page 9 of 11

GN	"What Are Gripples?", Gripping Eyewear, Inc., http://www.grippingeyewear.com/whatare.html , downloaded November 2, 2005.
GO	"With Racing Heart", Skaloud et al., GPS World, Oct. 1, 2001, http://www.gpsworld.com/gpsworld/content/printContentPopup.jsp?id=1805 , pp.1-5.
GP	Abrisa Product Information: Cold Mirrors, Abrisa, June 2001, p. 1.
GQ	Abrisa Product Information: Commercial Hot Mirror, Abrisa, June 2001, p. 1.
GR	Alps Spectacle, Air Conduction Glass, Bone Conduction Glass, http://www.alps-inter.com/spec.htm , downloaded December 10, 2003, pp. 1-2.
GS	Altimeter and Compass Watches, http://store.yahoo.com/snowshack/altimeter-watches.html , downloaded 5/3/04, pp. 1-2.
GT	Bone Conduction Headgear HG16 Series, "Voiceducer," http://www.temco-j.co.jp/html/English/HG16.html , downloaded December 10, 2003, pp. 1-3.
GU	Carnoy, David, "The Ultimate MP3 Player for Athletes? Could be.", CNET Reviews, May 14, 2004, pp. 1-4.
GV	Clifford, Michelle A., "Accelerometers Jump into the Consumer Goods Market", Sensors Online, http://www.sensorsmag.com , August 2004.
GW	Comfees.com, Adjustable Sports Band Style No. 1243, http://shop.store.yahoo.com/comfees/adspportbansty.html , downloaded April 18, 2003, pp. 1-2.
GX	Cool Last Minute Gift Ideas!, UltimateFatBurner Reviews and Articles, http://www.ultimatefatburner.com/gift-ideas.html , downloaded May 10, 2005, pp. 1-3.
GY	Dickie et al. "Eye Contact Sensing Glasses for Attention-Sensitive Wearable Video Blogging," Human Media Lab, Queen's University, Kingston, ON K7L 3N6, Canada, est. April 2004, pp. 1-2.
GZ	Dixen, Brian, "ear-catching", Supertesten, Mobil, April 2003 (estimated), pp. 37-41.
HA	Global Solar UV Index, A Practical Guide, World Health Organization, 2002, pages 1-28.
HB	Grobart, Sam, "Digit-Sizing Your Computer Data", News Article, September, 2004, p. 1.
HC	Life Monitor V1.1, Rhusoft Technologies Inc., http://www.rhusoft.com/lifemonitor/ , March 1, 2003, pp. 1-6.
HD	Manes, Stephen, "Xtreme Cam", Forbes Magazine, September 5, 2005, pg. 96.
HE	Mio, PhysiCal, http://www.gophysical.com/ , downloaded January 27, 2004, 5 pages.
HF	Monitoring Athletes Performance--2002 Winter Olympic News from KSL, Jan. 23, 2002, http://2002.ksl.com/news-3885i , pp.1-3.
HG	NIWA, "UV Index Information", http://www.niwa.cri.nz/services/uvzone/uvi-info , downloaded July, 15, 2004, pp. 1-2.
HH	NuVision 60GX Steroscopic Wireless Glasses, Product Information, NuVision by MacNaughton, c. 1997, MacNaughton, Inc., pp. 1-2.
HI	Pärkkä, Juha, et al., "A Wireless Wellness Monitor for Personal Weight Management", VTT Information Technology, Tampere, Finland, November 2000 , p.1.
HJ	Pedometer, Model HJ-112, Omron Instruction Manual, Omron Healthcare, Inc., 2003, pp. 1-27.

Examiner	Date Considered
----------	-----------------

Examiner: Initial citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Form 1449 (Modified) Information Disclosure Statement By Applicant (Use Several Sheets if Necessary)	Atty. Docket No.	IPVCP003X1C4X1C1
	Application No.:	18/375,893
	Applicant	HOWELL et al.
	Filing Date	October 2, 2023
	Group	Not Yet Assigned
		Page 10 of 11

HK	PNY Announces Executive Attaché USB 2.0 Flash Drive and Pen Series, Press Release, PNY Technologies, Las Vegas, January 8, 2004, pp. 1-2.
HL	PNY Technologies, "Executive Attaché" http://www.pny.com/products/flash/execattache.asp downloaded November 16, 2005.
HM	Polar WM41 and 42 weight management monitor, http://www.simplysports/polar/weight_management/wm41-42.htm , downloaded January 28, 2004, pp. 1-3.
HN	Questions Answers, Pedometer.com, http://www.pedometer.com , downloaded May 5, 2005.
HO	RazrWire, copyright Motorola, Inc., July 2005, 1 page
HP	SafeSun Personal UV Meter, Scientific Data, Optix Tech Inc., http://www.safesun.com/scientific.html , downloaded May 1, 2004, pp. 1-3.
HQ	SafeSun Sensor, User's Manual, Optix Tech Inc., June 1998, 2 pages.
HR	SafeSun, Personal UV Meter, "Technical Specifications", Optix Tech Inc., http://www.safesun.com/technical.html , downloaded July 12, 2004, pp. 1-2.
HS	SafeSun, Personal UV Meter, Experiments, Optix Tech Inc., http://www.safesun.com/experiments.html , downloaded February 5, 2004, pp. 1-2.
HT	Shades of Fun, Blinking Light Glasses, http://www.shadesoffun.com/Nov/Novpgs-14.html , downloaded July 9, 2005, pp. 1-4.
HU	SportLine Fitness Pedometer-Model 360, UltimateFatBurner Superstore, http://www.ultimatefatburner-store.com/ac_004.html , downloaded May 10, 2005, pp. 1-2.
HV	Steele, Bonnie G. et al., "Bodies in motion: Monitoring daily activity and exercise with motion sensors in people with chronic pulmonary disease", VA Research & Development, Journal of Rehabilitation Research & Development, Vol. 40, No. 5, September/October 2003, Supplement 2, pages 45-58.
HW	Stevens, Kathy, "Should I Use a Pedometer When I Walk?", Healthon/WebMD, April 14, 2000.
HX	Sundgot, Jørgen "2nd-gen Motorola Bluetooth headset", InfoSync World, March 1, 2003, http://www.infosync.no/news/2002/n/2841.html , pp. 1-2.
HY	SunSensors, Segan Industries, Inc., http://www.segan-ind.com/sunsensor.htm , downloaded February 5, 2004, pp. 1-3.
HZ	SunUV™, Personal UV Monitor User's Guide, APA Optics, Inc., 2003 pp. 1-52.
IA	SunUV™, Personal UV Monitor, APA Optics, Inc., http://www.apaoptics.com/sunuv/models.html , downloaded December 20, 2003.
IB	Talking Pedometer, Sportline, Inc., June 2001 (Possibly earlier) , 1 page.
IC	The unofficial ELSA 3D Revelator page, December 30, 1999, pp. 1-15.
ID	Top Silicon PIN Photodiode, PD93-21C, Technical Data Sheet, Everlight Electronics Co., Ltd., 2004, pp 1-9.
IE	UV Light Meter, UVA and UVB measurement, UV-340, Instruction Manual, Lutron, June 2003 (estimated) , pp. 1-5.
IF	UV-Smart, UVA/B Monitor, Model EC-960-PW, Instruction Manual, Tanita Corporation of America, Inc., downloaded November 16, 2001.

Examiner	Date Considered
----------	-----------------

Examiner: Initial citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Form 1449 (Modified) Information Disclosure Statement By Applicant (Use Several Sheets if Necessary)	Atty. Docket No.	IPVCP003X1C4X1C1
	Application No.:	18/375,893
	Applicant	HOWELL et al.
	Filing Date	October 2, 2023
	Group	Not Yet Assigned
		Page 11 of 11

	IG	Vitaminder Personal Carb Counter, http://www.auravita.com/products/AURA/ORBU11420.asp . Downloaded November 15, 2005, pp. 1-4.
	IH	Yamada et al. "Development of an eye-movement analyser possessing functions for wireless transmission and autocalibration," Med. Biol. Eng. Comput., No. 28, v.4, July 28, 1990, http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007%2FBF02446149?LI=true , pp. 1-2.

Examiner /JIE LEI/	Date Considered 12/11/2023
-----------------------	-------------------------------

Examiner: Initial citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /J.L./

Form 1449 (Modified) Information Disclosure Statement By Applicant (Use Several Sheets if Necessary)	Atty. Docket No.	IPVCP003X1C4X1C1
	Application No.:	18/375,893
	Applicant	HOWELL et al.
	Filing Date	October 2, 2023
	Group	Not Yet Assigned
		Page 1 of 1

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial	No.	Patent No.	Date	Patentee	Class	Sub-class	Filing Date
	1.	2002/0146097 A1	Oct-02	Vuori			
	2.	2019/0117121 A1	Apr-19	Kutina et al.			
	3.	2019/0187492 A1	Jun-19	Howell et al.			
	4.	2021/0364827 A9	Nov-21	Howell et al.			
	5.	2021/0399691 A1	Dec-21	SAMINATHAN et al.			
	6.	2022/0260859 A1	Aug-22	Howell et al.			
	7.	2023/0273464 A1	Aug-23	Howell et al.			
	8.	11,762,224 B2	Sep-23	Howell et al.			
	9.						
	10.						

Foreign Documents

							Translation	
Init.		Document No.	Date	Country	Class	Subclass	Yes	No

Other Documents (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, etc.)

	A	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 17/964,853, dated September 15, 2023.
	B	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 18/129,660, dated August 24, 2023.
	C	Office Action for U.S. Patent Application No. 18/224,793, dated September 7, 2023.
	D	Notice of Allowance for U.S. Patent Application No. 18/224,793, dated October 2, 2023.
	E	
	F	
	G	

Examiner /JIE LEI/	Date Considered 12/11/2023
-----------------------	-------------------------------

Examiner: Initial citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
18/375,893	10/02/2023	Thomas A. Howell	IPVCP003X1C4X1C1	4776
34071	7590	12/14/2023	EXAMINER	
IPVENTURE, INC. 4010 Moorpark Avenue Suite 211 San Jose, CA 95117			LEI, JIE	
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2872	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			12/14/2023	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

DETAILED ACTION

1. The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions. This office action is in response to the amendment filed 12/5/2023.

Information Disclosure Statement

2. The information disclosure statements (IDS) submitted on 12/5/2023, 10/6/2023, 10/5/2023 and 10/2/2023 are in compliance with the provisions of 37 CFR 1.97. Accordingly, the information disclosure statements have been considered by the examiner.

Election/Restrictions

3. Applicant's election of specie 2 (claims 19-42) with traverse in the reply filed on 12/5/2023 is acknowledged. Because applicant did not distinctly and specifically point out the supposed errors in the restriction requirement, the election has been treated as an election without traverse (MPEP § 818.03(a)). Claims 1-18 (specie 1) and 43-48 (specie 3) are withdrawn from further consideration pursuant to 37 CFR 1.142(b) as being drawn to a nonelected species, there being no allowable generic or linking claim. Applicants point out that claim 21 can serve as a linking claim. However, claim 21 is not supported in instant specification disclosure, please see 112(a) rejections below.

Newly submitted claims 49-55 are directed to an invention which citation is similar to that of specie 3. Since applicant has received an action on the merits for the originally presented invention, this invention has been constructively elected by original

presentation for prosecution on the merits. Accordingly, new claims 49-55 are withdrawn from consideration as being directed to a non-elected invention. See 37 CFR 1.142(b) and MPEP § 821.03.

Specification

Drawings

4. The drawings are objected to under 37 CFR 1.83(a). The drawings must show every feature of the invention specified in the claims. Any structural detail that is essential for a proper understanding of the disclosed invention should be shown in the drawing. MPEP § 608.02(d). Therefore, the following must be shown or the feature(s) canceled from the claim(s). No new matter should be entered.

Claim 19 -- the second microphone being positioned to pick up at least environmental audio input associated with an environment around the head-worn personal electronic apparatus;

Claim 21 -- a touch sensitive surface at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to sense a touch input associated with the user;

Claim 31 -- the user input device is based on at least capacitive effect;

Claim 35 -- a radiation emitter at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to at least direct radiation towards the user.

Corrected drawing sheets in compliance with 37 CFR 1.121(d) are required in reply to the Office action to avoid abandonment of the application. Any amended

replacement drawing sheet should include all of the figures appearing on the immediate prior version of the sheet, even if only one figure is being amended. The figure or figure number of an amended drawing should not be labeled as “amended.” If a drawing figure is to be canceled, the appropriate figure must be removed from the replacement sheet, and where necessary, the remaining figures must be renumbered and appropriate changes made to the brief description of the several views of the drawings for consistency. Additional replacement sheets may be necessary to show the renumbering of the remaining figures. Each drawing sheet submitted after the filing date of an application must be labeled in the top margin as either “Replacement Sheet” or “New Sheet” pursuant to 37 CFR 1.121(d). If the changes are not accepted by the examiner, the applicant will be notified and informed of any required corrective action in the next Office action. The objection to the drawings will not be held in abeyance.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

5. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112(a):

(a) IN GENERAL.—The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same, and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor or joint inventor of carrying out the invention.

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), first paragraph:

The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor of carrying out his invention.

6. Claims 19-42 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112(a) or 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), first paragraph, as failing to comply with the written description requirement. The claim

contains subject matter which was not described in the specification in such a way as to reasonably convey to one skilled in the relevant art that the inventor or a joint inventor, or for pre-AIA the inventor(s), at the time the application was filed, had possession of the claimed invention.

Regarding claim 19, claim 19 comprises limitation/term of “a second microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the second microphone being positioned to pick up at least environmental audio input associated with an environment around the head-worn personal electronic apparatus” (line 9-12), which are not described/defined in the specification disclosure. The claimed limitation/term do not have corresponding parts specified in the specification disclosure. Instant disclosure teaches a microphone on the head-worn structure and being positioned to pick up audio input from a user, but nowhere teaches a microphone on the head-worn structure and being positioned to pick up environmental audio around the head-worn structure.

Claims 20-42 are rejected as containing the deficiencies of claim 19 through their dependency from claim 19.

Regarding claim 21, claim 21 comprises limitation/term of “a touch sensitive surface at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to sense a touch input associated with the user” (line 3-4), which are not described/defined in the specification disclosure. The claimed limitation/term do not have corresponding

parts specified in the specification disclosure. Nowhere in instant specification disclosure teaches “touch sensitive” or “touch sensitive surface”.

Claims 22-23 are rejected as containing the deficiencies of claim 21 through their dependency from claim 21.

Regarding claim 31, claim 31 comprises limitation/term of “the user input device is based on at least capacitive effect,” (line 4-5), which are not described/defined in the specification disclosure. The claimed limitation/term do not have corresponding parts specified in the specification disclosure. Nowhere in instant specification disclosure teaches “capacitive effect”.

Claims 32-34 are rejected as containing the deficiencies of claim 31 through their dependency from claim 31.

Regarding claim 35, claim 35 comprises limitation/term of “a radiation emitter at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to at least direct radiation towards the user” (line 3-4), which are not described/defined in the specification disclosure. The claimed limitation/term do not have corresponding parts specified in the specification disclosure. Nowhere in instant specification disclosure teaches “radiation emitter”.

Claims 36-37 are rejected as containing the deficiencies of claim 35 through their dependency from claim 35.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

7. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112(b):

(b) CONCLUSION.—The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor regards as the invention.

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), second paragraph:
The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the applicant regards as his invention.

8. Claims 19-42 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor, or for pre-AIA the applicant regards as the invention.

Regarding claim 19, the term of “a second microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the second microphone being positioned to pick up at least environmental audio input associated with an environment around the head-worn personal electronic apparatus” (line 9-12) is vague and renders the claims indefinite. As instant specification disclosure does not teach this limitation term (see above), how to set up a microphone on the head-worn structure and how to pick up environmental audio input become undefined.

Claims 20-42 are rejected as containing the deficiencies of claim 19 through their dependency from claim 19.

Regarding claim 21, the term of “a touch sensitive surface at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to sense a touch input

associated with the user” (line 3-4) is vague and renders the claims indefinite. As instant specification disclosure does not teach “touch sensitive” or “touch sensitive surface” (see above), how to set up and operate the touch sensitive surface becomes undefined.

Claims 22-23 are rejected as containing the deficiencies of claim 21 through their dependency from claim 21.

Regarding claim 31, the term of “the user input device is based on at least capacitive effect,” (line 4-5) is vague and renders the claims indefinite. As instant specification disclosure does not teach “capacitive effect” (see above), how to set up and operate the user input device becomes undefined.

Claims 32-34 are rejected as containing the deficiencies of claim 31 through their dependency from claim 31.

Regarding claim 35, the term of “a radiation emitter at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to at least direct radiation towards the user” (line 3-4) is vague and renders the claims indefinite. As instant specification disclosure does not teach “radiation emitter” (see above), how to set up and operate the radiation emitter becomes undefined.

Claims 36-37 are rejected as containing the deficiencies of claim 35 through their dependency from claim 35.

Therefore proper amendments are required in order to clarify the scopes of the claims and overcome the rejections.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

9. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103 which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

A patent for a claimed invention may not be obtained, notwithstanding that the claimed invention is not identically disclosed as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the claimed invention and the prior art are such that the claimed invention as a whole would have been obvious before the effective filing date of the claimed invention to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which the claimed invention pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

10. Claims 19-20, 24-30 and 38-42 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as being unpatentable over Spitzer (US 6349001) in the view of Kallman et al (US 5835185).

Regarding Claim 19, Spitzer teaches a system (abstract; fig. 1), comprising:

a head-worn personal electronic apparatus (fig. 1), including at least:

a head-worn structure configured to be worn by a user (fig. 1);

at least one speaker at least partially internal to the head-worn structure, the at least one speaker being configured to be worn proximate to an ear of the user when the head-worn structure is being worn by the user (fig. 1, 108-audio; fig. 21, lower figure, audio outputs (--speakers), fixed to both temples; col. 9, line 49-52, The integration of microphones, speakers, camera and display within or upon the eyeglass frames makes possible a wide range of communication and recording devices, in addition to computer input and output devices);

a first microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the first microphone being positioned to pick up at least audio input from at least the user (fig. 1, 106- microphone; col. 8, line 1-5, a directional air conduction audio microphone may be used by placing it at the bottom of the eyeglass frame oriented so as to preferentially detect the sound of the user's speech);

a second microphone at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the second microphone being positioned to pick up at least environmental audio input associated with an environment around the head-worn personal electronic apparatus (fig. 21, upper figure, microphones, fixed to both temples; col. 8, line 1-15, A plurality of microphones may be used in order to make possible the implementation of noise reduction techniques using analog or digital signal processing. For certain applications, it is desirable to sense ambient sound instead of or in addition to the user's speech. For the particular application of assisting the hearing impaired, the microphone would be so oriented so that sound coming from the area in front of the user is preferentially detected);

a battery contained within the head-worn structure (fig. 1, 112- internal batteries);

electronic circuitry contained within the head-worn structure, the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to at least the battery (fig. 1, 110- internal electronics and position sensors; col. 4, line 11-23, an eyeglass interface system 100; the eyeglass system is mounted a display assembly 102; a camera assembly 104; an audio output subsystem 108, an audio input subsystem 106 such as a microphone, an

interconnection subsystem 110, and a power subsystem 112, such as internal batteries);

wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head- worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at least the battery (fig. 15, 849; col. 8, line 41-44, integrated circuits 849 may be formed within the temple 800; col. 12, line 41-55, wherein the integrated circuits include a cellular telephone transceiver (--wireless communication); fig. 17C, 960,980, 925-battery; col. 9, line 6-25, The subsystems described above are connected to remote electronics either by wire as noted above, or by infrared link, radio frequency methods; comprises an RF link in which signals are transmitted and received by antenna 980. These signals are passed to and from transceiver circuit 960, which is in communication with the I/O data stream).

But Spitzer does not specifically disclose that wherein a rechargeable battery and wherein at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and a charging apparatus having a charging connector, wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be

recharged while the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus.

However, Kallman teaches an eyewear system (abstract; fig. 4), wherein,

a rechargeable battery contained within the head-worn structure (fig. 4, 16, 18 -- batteries; col. 19, line 53-57, CHARGER circuit, produces up to approximately 1.0 mA of charging current at 2.2-2.4 V (adjusted by setting potentiometer K1) at contacts 116, 118 and is capable of recharging fully depleted lead acid batteries 16, 18 of eyewear 38'); and

at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery (fig. 1, 10, 16, 18, and wires connecting 10, 12, 16, 18; -- Power supply system 10 contained within the frame, batteries 16, 18 contained within temples, see above; fig. 4, 106, 108; col. 17, line 24-29, bridge 84 preferably is provided with dual external electrical contacts 106, 108 for the series-connected dual lead-acid cell, or other suitable rechargeable-cell, batteries of one of the disclosed battery subsystems, for external charging by a battery charging eyewear case now to be described); and

a charging apparatus having a charging connector (fig. 5, 124-charge, 116, 118-- electrical contacts; col. 17, line 58-62, Operatively connected to electrical contacts 116, 118 and preferably located within eyewear case 110 is an external battery CHARGER circuit 124 packaged in any suitable form, as by a discrete or integrated circuit (IC) devices interconnected as by use of a PCB powered by a battery B1),

wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus (fig. 5, 110-eyewear case, 124-charger), electrical connection results from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head- worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus (fig. 5, 112, 114, 116, 118, 122, 124; col. 17, line 29-65; FIG. 5 is an isometric view of an eyewear case 110 that securely and protectively cradles and covers eyewear 38' (wherein it will be appreciated that eyewear 38', not shown for the sake of simplicity and clarity, may be identical with eyewear 38 described and illustrated above as being powered by dual lead acid batteries) while charging its batteries; eyewear 38' is grippingly engaged adjacent its bridge 84 such that its dual batteries, e.g. dual lead acid batteries 16, 18 are charged; structure indicated at 112 includes mechanical bridge-gripping structure 114 and a pair of electrical contacts or regions 116, 118 configured for matingly electrically engaging corresponding battery circuit contacts or regions 106, 108 of eyewear 38'; Operatively connected to electrical contacts 116, 118 and preferably located within eyewear case 110 is an external battery CHARGER circuit 124 packaged in any suitable form, as by a discrete or integrated circuit (IC) devices interconnected as by use of a PCB powered by a battery B1).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person having ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention to modify the eyewear of Spitzer by the eyewear system of Kallman for the purpose of extending useful battery life, reducing battery replacement cost and minimizing frame and temple size (col. 2, line 63—col. 3, line 5)

Regarding Claim 20, Spitzer - Kallman combination teaches a system as recited in claim 19, wherein the electronic circuitry is configured to process the audio input from at least the user via the first microphone to remove at least a portion of the environmental audio input associated with the environment picked up via the second microphone (fig. 1, 110; fig. 15, 849; col. 8, line 1-16, .Alternatively a directional air conduction audio microphone may be used by placing it at the bottom of the eyeglass frame oriented so as to preferentially detect the sound of the user's speech. A plurality of microphones may be used in order to make possible the implementation of noise reduction techniques using analog or digital signal processing. For certain applications, it is desirable to sense ambient sound instead of or in addition to the user's speech. In that case, an air conduction microphone similar to ones used in hearing aids may be used in any convenient place along the eyeglass frame. For the particular application of assisting the hearing impaired, the microphone would be so oriented so that sound coming from the area in front of the user is preferentially detected, in alignment with the camera direction if one is used. Alternatively, an external microphone may be used for this application, as disclosed in Spitzer).

Regarding Claim 24, Spitzer - Kallman combination teaches a system as recited in claim 19, wherein the head-worn personal electronic apparatus comprises:

a sensor at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to capture data (fig. 1, 110- internal electronics and position sensors; fig. 20, 1001, as disclosed in Spitzer),

wherein the electronic circuitry provided within the head-worn structure and electrically connected to the sensor, the electronic circuitry configured to process at least the data captured by the sensor (col. 9, line 65-67, the internal circuitry of the plug-in module 1001 may be permanently mounted within the eyeglass frame 1003; col. 10, line 61-67, A head tracking position sensor can be used to stabilize the image. In such a device, the recording device (for example, tape recorder, recordable digital video disk system, recordable compact disk system) are located in module 1001, as disclosed in Spitzer).

Regarding Claim 25, Spitzer - Kallman combination teaches a system as recited in claim 24, wherein the electronic circuitry is configured to determine whether the head-worn structure is being worn by a user based on at least the processed sensor data (col. 11, line 35-41, In this way the magnetic sensors can determine the user's head position; Many other types of sensors may be used for the head tracking system, including miniature gyroscopic or other inertial sensors, ultrasonic sensors, and even systems that use images from the camera system to detect head movement, as disclosed in Spitzer).

Regarding Claim 26, Spitzer - Kallman combination teaches a system as recited in claim 19, wherein the head-worn personal electronic apparatus comprises:

wherein the head-worn personal electronic device is configured to receive a voice input via the first microphone, determine a requested operation from the voice input using voice recognition, and control an operation by the head-worn personal electronic device based on the requested operation (col. 2, line 25-27, the microphone may also provide voice activated commands to the system; col. 10, line 9-21, A keypad is unnecessary if voice recognition is employed. In such a case, the user speaks the command normally input by keypad, such as the number to dial, the send command, and so forth. The display within the interface module shows the number to be called for verification, just as the display on a cell phone would show the number, and after the appropriate send command is spoken, the call is placed. The user speaks and listens through the audio capability of the eyeglass system, as disclosed in Spitzer).

Regarding Claim 27, Spitzer - Kallman combination teaches a system as recited in claim 19, wherein the head-worn structure comprises:

a radiation sensor, operatively connected to the rechargeable battery, at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to sense radiation (fig. 2, 210-camera; col. 9, line 45-48, if the camera is provided with an IR sensor, the detection of the signal may be made directly at the camera sensor 510, as disclosed in Spitzer).

Regarding Claim 28, Spitzer - Kallman combination teaches a system as recited in claim 19, wherein the head-worn personal electronic apparatus comprises:

a sensor at least partially contained within the head-worn structure (fig. 2, 210-camera; col. 9, line 45-48, if the camera is provided with an IR sensor, the detection of the signal may be made directly at the camera sensor 510, as disclosed in Spitzer), and configured to sense data indicative of whether the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is being worn by the user (col. 11, line 35-41, In this way the magnetic sensors can determine the user's head position; Many other types of sensors may be used for the head tracking system, including miniature gyroscopic or other inertial sensors, ultrasonic sensors, and even systems that use images from the camera system to detect head movement, as disclosed in Spitzer).

Regarding Claim 29, Spitzer - Kallman combination teaches a system as recited in claim 28, wherein the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is configured to at least alter operation of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus based at least in part on the sensed data from the sensor (col. 2, line 25-27, the microphone may also provide voice activated commands to the system; col. 10, line 55-67, The camera and microphone within the glasses allow the system to perform many of the functions of a camcorder or still camera....., as disclosed in Spitzer).

Regarding Claim 30, Spitzer - Kallman combination teaches a system as recited in claim 29, wherein head-worn personal electronic apparatus is configured to support

audio output to the user (fig. 1, 108-audio; fig. 21, lower figure, audio outputs, as disclosed in Spitzer), and

wherein the operation of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus being altered concerns control of the audio output being provided to the user (col. 8, line 1-16, A plurality of microphones may be used in order to make possible the implementation of noise reduction techniques using analog or digital signal processing; col. 11, line 42-52, used for video conferencing; the user receives information in audio and video form through the system interface so (display and audio subsystems) and transmits information from the system interface, as disclosed in Spitzer).

Regarding Claim 38, Spitzer - Kallman combination teaches a system as recited in claim 19, wherein the head-worn electronic personal audio apparatus comprises:

a Hall effect detector at least partially in the head-worn structure and configured to capture data associated with a magnetic characteristic (col. 11, line 29-36, The magnetic sensor may be based on the Hall effect; An alternative is to position magnetic sensors within module 1001; col. 9, line 65-67, the internal circuitry of the plug-in module 1001 may be permanently mounted within the eyeglass frame 1003, as disclosed in Spitzer).

Regarding Claim 39, Spitzer - Kallman combination teaches a system as recited in claim 19, wherein the head-worn personal electronic apparatus comprises:

a bone conducting element at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to operate based on signals associated with sound, the bone

conducting element being operatively connected to the electronic circuitry (fig. 11, 810; col. 7, line 44-66, As shown in FIG. 11, a bone conductivity transducer 810 serving as the speaker may be mounted to the temple 800 of an eyeglass frame so as to be in contact with the skull at a point approximately centered over the ear; One or more bone conduction microphones may be mounted within the eyeglass frame, as disclosed in Spitzer).

Regarding Claim 40, Spitzer - Kallman combination teaches a system as recited in claim 19, wherein the head-worn personal electronic apparatus comprises:

a radiation detector configured to capture radiation data (fig. 2, 210-camera; col. 9, line 45-48, if the camera is provided with an IR sensor, the detection of the signal may be made directly at the camera sensor 510, as disclosed in Spitzer),

wherein the electronic circuitry is electrically connected to the radiation detector, the electronic circuitry configured to process at least the radiation data captured by the radiation detector (fig. 2, 210, 230; col. 4, line 63-65, A cable 230 may supply the signal generated by the camera to external electronics, or may connect to circuitry within the eyeglass temple, as disclosed in Spitzer), and

wherein the electronic circuitry is configured to determine whether the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is being worn by a user based on at least the processed radiation data (col. 11, line 35-41, In this way the magnetic sensors can determine the user's head position; Many other types of sensors may be used for the head tracking system, including miniature gyroscopic or other inertial sensors, ultrasonic sensors, and

even systems that use images from the camera system to detect bead movement, as disclosed in Spitzer).

Regarding Claim 41, Spitzer - Kallman combination teaches a system as recited in claim 40, wherein the radiation detector comprises a photodetector (fig. 2, 210-camera; col. 9, line 45-48, if the camera is provided with an IR sensor, the detection of the signal may be made directly at the camera sensor 510, as disclosed in Spitzer).

Regarding Claim 42, Spitzer - Kallman combination teaches a system as recited in claim 19, wherein the conductive element is a conductive pad (fig. 4, 84, 106, 108, as disclosed in Kallman).

Examiner's Note

11. Regarding the references, the Examiner cites particular figures, paragraphs, columns and line numbers in the reference(s), as applied to the claims above. Although the particular citations are representative teachings and are applied to specific limitations within the claims, other passages, internally cited references, and figures may also apply. In preparing a response, it is respectfully requested that the Applicant fully consider the references, in their entirety, as potentially disclosing or teaching all or part of the claimed invention, as well as fully consider the context of the passage as taught by the reference(s) or as disclosed by the Examiner.

Conclusion

12. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communication from the examiner should be directed to Jie Lei whose telephone number is (571) 272 7231. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon.-Thurs. 8:00 am to 5:30 pm.

13. If attempts to reach the examiner by the telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Thomas Pham can be reached on (571) 272 3689. The Fax number for the organization where this application is assigned is (571) 273 8300.

14. Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published application may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Services Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199(In USA or Canada) or 571-272-1000.

/JIE LEI/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2872



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
18/375,893	10/02/2023	Thomas A. Howell	IPVCP003X1C4X1C1

CONFIRMATION NO. 4776

34071
IPVENTURE, INC.
4010 Moorpark Avenue
Suite 211
San Jose, CA 95117

PUBLICATION NOTICE



OC000000067780808

Date Mailed: 02/01/2024

Title:SYSTEM FOR CHARGING EMBEDDED BATTERY IN WIRELESS HEAD-WORN PERSONAL ELECTRONIC APPARATUS

Publication No.US-2024-0036361-A1

Publication Date:02/01/2024

NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publicly available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently <http://www.uspto.gov/patft/>.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Public Records Division. The Public Records Division can be reached by telephone at (571) 272-3150 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (571) 273-3250, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Public Records Division, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently <https://portal.uspto.gov/pair/> PublicPair. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
18/375,893	10/02/2023	Thomas A. Howell	IPVCP003X1C4X1C1

CONFIRMATION NO. 4776

34071
IPVENTURE, INC.
4010 Moorpark Avenue
Suite 211
San Jose, CA 95117

PUBLICATION NOTICE



OC000000068154688

Date Mailed: 02/09/2024

Title:SYSTEM FOR CHARGING EMBEDDED BATTERY IN WIRELESS HEAD-WORN PERSONAL ELECTRONIC APPARATUS

Publication No.US-2024-0036361-A1

Publication Date:02/01/2024

NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publicly available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently <http://www.uspto.gov/patft/>.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Public Records Division. The Public Records Division can be reached by telephone at (571) 272-3150 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (571) 273-3250, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Public Records Division, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently <https://portal.uspto.gov/pair/> PublicPair. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

SCORE Placeholder Sheet for IFW Content

Application Number: 18375893

Document Date: 02/13/2024

The presence of this form in the IFW record indicates that the following document type was received in electronic format on the date identified above. This content is stored in the SCORE database.

Since this was an electronic submission, there is no physical artifact folder, no artifact folder is recorded in PALM, and no paper documents or physical media exist. The TIFF images in the IFW record were created from the original documents that are stored in SCORE.

- Drawing

At the time of document entry (noted above):

- USPTO employees may access SCORE content via DAV or via the SCORE web page.
- External customers may access SCORE content via PAIR using the Supplemental Content tab.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875				Application or Docket Number 18/375,893		Filing Date 10/02/2023		☐ To be Mailed	
ENTITY: ☒ LARGE ☐ SMALL ☐ MICRO									
APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I									
	(Column 1)	(Column 2)							
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA			RATE (\$)			FEE (\$)	
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A			N/A				
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))	N/A	N/A			N/A				
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A			N/A				
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(j))	minus 20 =	*			x \$100 =				
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*			x \$480 =				
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$310 (\$155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).								
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))									
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.							TOTAL		
APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II									
	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)						
AMENDMENT	02/13/2024	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)		ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(j))	* 59	Minus	** 55	= 4		x \$100 =	400	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 5	Minus	*** 4	= 1		x \$480 =	480	
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))								
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))								
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	880		
AMENDMENT		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)		ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(j))	*	Minus	**	=		x \$0 =		
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		x \$0 =		
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))								
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))								
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE			
* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.						Supervisory Patent Examiner			
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".						/KARA E CRESTWELL/			
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".									
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.									

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



UNITED STATES
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313 - 1450
www.uspto.gov

ELECTRONIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT RECEIPT

APPLICATION # 18/375,893	RECEIPT DATE / TIME 02/13/2024 07:53:59 PM Z ET	ATTORNEY DOCKET # IPVCP003X1C4X1C1
------------------------------------	---	--

Title of Invention

SYSTEM FOR CHARGING EMBEDDED BATTERY IN WIRELESS HEAD-WORN PERSONAL ELECTRONIC APPARATUS

Application Information

APPLICATION TYPE	Utility - Nonprovisional Application under 35 USC 111(a)	PATENT #	-
CONFIRMATION #	4776	FILED BY	Angela Nijim
PATENT CENTER #	64301195	FILING DATE	10/02/2023
CUSTOMER #	34071	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	Thomas A. Howell
CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	-	AUTHORIZED BY	Peter Tong

Documents

TOTAL DOCUMENTS: 7

DOCUMENT	PAGES	DESCRIPTION	SIZE (KB)
IPVCP003X1C4X1C1_AmdA Trans_2-24.pdf	1	Transmittal Letter	16 KB
IPVCP003X1C4X1C1_Amd_ A_AsFiled_1-24-AsFiled.pdf	26	Amendment/Request for Reconsideration-After Non- Final Rejection	126 KB
IPVCP003X1C4X1C1_NewD rawings_CUTE.pdf	8	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	70 KB
IPVCP003X1C4X1C1_Sub_ Spec_Trans_wMark-Up_2- 24.pdf	77	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	396 KB
IPVCP003X1C4X1C1- SubstituteSpecification-Mark- up-Clean_DOCX-	75	Application body structured text document	64 KB

APP.TEXT.docx

Warning: Bookmarks were found and have been removed. At least one claim appears to not end with a period. Please review and revise if necessary.

IPVCP003X1C4X1C1-SubstituteSpecification-Mark-up-Clean.pdf	75	Auxiliary PDF of Application	370 KB
IPVCP003X1C4X1C1_TransNewDrawings_2-24.pdf	1	Transmittal Letter accompanying New/Additional Drawings	16 KB

Digest

DOCUMENT	MESSAGE DIGEST(SHA-512)
IPVCP003X1C4X1C1_AmdATrans_2-24.pdf	D12CCEF888038E69FAC1A0E0E2C82710054CE501871AB015C939407DD096FE99C639AEF39C9BFC7337E4C4F5F023063615842B1C99D2F2CF17AF58C79696E89E
IPVCP003X1C4X1C1_Amd_A_AsFiled_1-24-AsFiled.pdf	1F5E1D56DF9A9AE1A6B45D6211C9FB45ABFAA3E064BB2E30BC20C90C8157BF738DBEFBD0840E0913CE548D6173D9D6A7CB1FE14BC34CD50E7E642D41903E3D79
IPVCP003X1C4X1C1_NewDrawings_CUTE.pdf	9CF4DD9C8E4A749A4E30C67812EA6650ABA403446F91A99D474A20F27E9A59533CEAD80D98B140F43FEA09DF521BD3266E77C223CCAC1A742E99DAC4C473F9BC
IPVCP003X1C4X1C1_Sub_Spec_Trans_wMark-Up_2-24.pdf	A5BB721ADF9650F00BF43C1E9FD891F29C763F6CB0E27814B51726A768C39F4810583F2308619A6491E25BF7E61A8FAD99B38FE35CF61879E725639F0BE11651
IPVCP003X1C4X1C1-SubstituteSpecification-Mark-up-Clean_DOCX-APP.TEXT.docx	F686F793420FA48ECEA2724E1547446FB1817B22875E925350C89C1A7E84E180AE569155C2566EE3224907AF7FBE6AB33031CE954B5155137E0F85C1532C0715
IPVCP003X1C4X1C1-SubstituteSpecification-Mark-up-Clean.pdf	869EF4A74A1CA3E224DF84C9DFEFF484477A2CFC7941A41086E17249F01F1D104D6A166E45C16A162B9A1EE726D0EBDE65ACCC677F1F19AC7F17A4868DA88589
IPVCP003X1C4X1C1_TransNewDrawings_2-24.pdf	7C68A99A2B2501E3E430C907DD9F95B14969B13D974255EE8BD3D8423683EA4DC14AE8E88E89F833DD0165A26C1687FA7BECFD6B2C7B5ABF2BE590625E7FEF86

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of: HOWELL et al.

Attorney Docket No.: IPVCP003X1C4X1C1

Application No.: 18/375,893

Examiner: LEI, JIE

Filed: October 2, 2023

Group: 2872

Title: SYSTEM FOR CHARGING
EMBEDDED BATTERY IN WIRELESS
HEAD-WORN PERSONAL ELECTRONIC
SERVICES

TRANSMITTAL OF ADDITIONAL DRAWINGS

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Applicant hereby submits Additional Drawings, namely, Figures 14 – 19C (8 Sheets), for entry into the above-referenced patent application. These 8 Sheets of Additional Drawings being submitted herewith are to be added to the above-referenced patent application. These added New Figures 14-19C are directly from drawings provided in prior applications that are incorporated by reference into the present application, see, e.g., U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,276, FIG. 7; and U.S. Patent Application No. 11/283,283, FIGs. 3-7C, and thus should not be considered by the Examiner as presenting new matter.

Should the Examiner have any questions concerning this submission, a call to the undersigned would be appreciated.

Respectfully submitted,

/C. Douglass Thomas/

C. Douglass Thomas
Registration No. 32,947

4010 Moorpark Avenue
Suite 211
San Jose, CA 95117



UNITED STATES
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313 - 1450
www.uspto.gov

ELECTRONIC PAYMENT RECEIPT

APPLICATION # 18/375,893	RECEIPT DATE / TIME 02/13/2024 07:53:59 PM Z ET	ATTORNEY DOCKET # IPVCP003X1C4X1C1
------------------------------------	---	--

Title of Invention

SYSTEM FOR CHARGING EMBEDDED BATTERY IN WIRELESS HEAD-WORN PERSONAL ELECTRONIC APPARATUS

Application Information

APPLICATION TYPE	Utility - Nonprovisional Application under 35 USC 111(a)	PATENT #	-
CONFIRMATION #	4776	FILED BY	Angela Nijim
PATENT CENTER #	64301195	AUTHORIZED BY	Peter Tong
CUSTOMER #	34071	FILING DATE	10/02/2023
CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	-	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	Thomas A. Howell

Payment Information

PAYMENT METHOD CARD / 6200	PAYMENT TRANSACTION ID E20242CJ58075022	PAYMENT AUTHORIZED BY Angela Nijim
PRE-AUTHORIZED ACCOUNT 503874	PRE-AUTHORIZED CATEGORY 37 CFR 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)	

FEE CODE	DESCRIPTION	ITEM PRICE(\$)	QUANTITY	ITEM TOTAL(\$)
1202	EACH CLAIM IN EXCESS OF 20	100.00	4	400.00
1201	EACH INDEPENDENT CLAIM IN EXCESS OF THREE	480.00	1	480.00
TOTAL AMOUNT:				\$880.00

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d))

and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

PATENT

In re application of: HOWELL et al.

Attorney Docket No.: IPVCP003X1C4X1C1

Application No.: 18/375,893

Examiner: LEI, JIE

Filed: October 7, 2023

Group: 2872

Title: SYSTEM FOR CHARGING
EMBEDDED BATTERY IN WIRELESS
HEAD-WORN PERSONAL ELECTRONIC
DEVICES

SUBMISSION OF SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Dear Sir:

Enclosed is a Substitute Specification for the originally filed specification in this application. This Substitute Specification is being voluntarily submitted, in order to facilitate the processing of the application. Also enclosed is a marked-up copy of the Substitute Specification showing the matter being added to and/or the matter being deleted from the specification. As to newly added paragraphs [00197]-[00255], this content was provided in prior applications that are incorporated by reference into the present application. As examples of where the content is found in the prior applications, see e.g., the following table:

Current Application	Priority Application
[00197]	10/964,011 - [0075]
[00198]	11/183,256 - [0168]
[00199]-[00202]	11/183,262 - [0134], [0135]. [0120], [0121]
[00203]	11/183,256 - [0183]
[00204]	11/183,269 - [0116]
[00205]-[00221]	11/183,276 - [0088]. [0077]-[0092]
[00222]-[00250]	11/183,283 - [0067]-[0095]
[00251]	11/183,276 - [0086]

[00252]	11/183,256-[0122]
[00253]-[00254]	11/183,262 – [0117], [0142]
[00255]	11/183,283 – [0070]

Provided below is a statement as required by 37 CFR §1.125, that the Substitute Specification transmitted herewith contains no new matter.

**STATEMENT THAT THE SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION CONTAINS NO NEW MATTER
(37 CFR §1.125)**

I hereby state that the accompanying Substitute Specification contains no new matter over that contained in the above-identified application originally filed. I further state that the changes made are the same as indicated in the interlineated Substitute Specification also accompanying this statement.

It is submitted, therefore, that the Substitute Specification should be accepted by the Examiner and entered into the file. If there are any questions regarding this matter, the Examiner is respectfully requested to telephone the undersigned.

Respectfully submitted,

/C. Douglass Thomas/

C. Douglass Thomas
Reg. No.32,947

4010 Moorpark Avenue
Suite 211
San Jose, CA 95117
650-903-9200, x103

**SYSTEM FOR CHARGING EMBEDDED BATTERY IN WIRELESS
HEAD-WORN PERSONAL ELECTRONIC APPARATUS**

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] This application is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 16/182,969, filed November 7, 2018, and entitled “EYEWEAR HOUSING FOR CHARGING EMBEDDED BATTERY IN EYEWEAR FRAME” which is incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 16/127,957, now U.S. Patent No. 11,086,147, filed September 11, 2018, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS AND APPARATUS THEREFOR” which is incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 14/715,501, now U.S. Patent No. 10,330,956, filed May 18, 2015, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS AND APPARATUS THEREFOR” which is incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 13/367,346, filed February 6, 2012, now U.S. Patent No. 9,033,493, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS AND APPARATUS THEREFOR” which is incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 12/462,286, filed July 31, 2009, now U.S. Patent No. 8,109,629, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS AND APPARATUS THEREFOR” which is incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 11/580,222, filed October 11, 2006, now U.S. Patent No. 7,581,833, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING AFTER-MARKET ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0002] This application and U.S. Patent Application No. 11/580,222 references U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,269, filed July 15, 2005, now U.S. Patent No. 7,922,321, and entitled “EYEGLASSES SUPPORTING AFTER MARKET ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference,

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

which references U.S. Patent Application No. 10/964,011, filed October 12, 2004, now U.S. Patent No. 7,192,136, and entitled “TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn references each of: (i) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/509,631, filed October 9, 2003, and entitled “TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/527,565, filed December 8, 2003, and entitled “ADAPTABLE COMMUNICATION TECHNIQUES FOR ELECTRONIC DEVICES,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/562,798, filed April 15, 2004, entitled “EYEWEAR WITH ULTRAVIOLET DETECTION SYSTEM,” and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iv) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/583,169, filed June 26, 2004, entitled “ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR,” and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (v) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/592,045, filed July 28, 2004, entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH A CLOCK OR OTHER ELECTRICAL COMPONENT,” and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (vi) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/605,191, filed August 28, 2004, entitled “ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR,” and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0003] This application and U.S. Patent Application No. 11/580,222 also claim priority to each of: (i) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/725,999, filed October 11, 2005, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING AFTER-MARKET ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/725,896, filed October 11, 2005, and entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/787,850, filed April 1, 2006, and entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH A HEART RATE MONITOR,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (iv) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/846,150, filed September 20, 2006, and

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH ACTIVITY MONITORING,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0004] This application, by way of U.S. Patent Application No. 16/182,969, is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 16/049,120, filed July 30, 2018, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING EMBEDDED ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 15/375,423, filed December 12, 2016, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING EMBEDDED ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 14/557,409, filed December 1, 2014, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING EMBEDDED ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS,” now U.S. Patent No. 9,547,184, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 13/955,336, filed July 31, 2013, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING BONE CONDUCTING SPEAKER,” now U.S. Patent No. 8,905,542, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 13/085,402, filed April 12, 2011, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING AFTER-MARKET ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS,” now U.S. Patent No. 8,500,271, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn references U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,269, filed July 15, 2005, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING AFTER-MARKET ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS,” now U.S. Patent No. 7,922,321, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn references U.S. Patent Application No. 10/964,011, filed October 12, 2004, and entitled “TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES,” now U.S. Patent No. 7,192,136, which in turn references each of: (i) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/509,631, filed October 9, 2003, and entitled “TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/527,565, filed December 8, 2003, and entitled “ADAPTABLE COMMUNICATION TECHNIQUES FOR ELECTRONIC DEVICES,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iii) U.S. Provisional

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

Patent Application No. 60/562,798, filed April 15, 2004, entitled “EYEWEAR WITH ULTRAVIOLET DETECTION SYSTEM,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iv) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/583,169, filed June 26, 2004, entitled “ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (v) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/592,045, filed July 28, 2004, entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH A CLOCK OR OTHER ELECTRICAL COMPONENT,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (vi) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/605,191, filed August 28, 2004, entitled “ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0005] This application, by way of U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,269, also references each of: (i) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/592,045, filed July 28, 2004, entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH A CLOCK OR OTHER ELECTRICAL COMPONENT,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/605,191, filed August 28, 2004, entitled “ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/618,107, filed October 12, 2004, and entitled “TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iv) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/620,238, filed October 18, 2004, entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH HEARING ENHANCED AND OTHER AUDIO SIGNAL-GENERATING CAPABILITIES,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (v) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/647,836, filed January 31, 2005, and entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH HEART RATE MONITOR,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (vi) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/647,826, filed January 31, 2005, and entitled “EYEWEAR WITH ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0006] This application, by way of U.S. Patent Application No. 16/182,969, is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 15/409,723, filed January 19, 2017,

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

and entitled “EYEWEAR HOUSING FOR CHARGING EMBEDDED BATTERY IN EYEWEAR FRAME” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,512, filed March 14, 2013, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING AFTER-MARKET ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 12/806,312, filed August 10, 2010, and entitled “EYEWEAR WITH MULTI-PART TEMPLE FOR SUPPORTING ONE OR MORE ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS” (now U.S. Patent No. 8,465,151) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Patent Application No. 12/462,286, filed July 31, 2009, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS AND APPARATUS THEREFOR” (now U.S. Patent No. 8,109,629) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 11/580,222, filed October 11, 2006, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING AFTER-MARKET ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS” (now U.S. Patent No. 7,581,833) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0007] This application, by way of U.S. Patent Application No. 10/964,011, also references each of: (i) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/509,631, filed October 9, 2003, and entitled “TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/527,565, filed December 8, 2003, and entitled “ADAPTABLE COMMUNICATION TECHNIQUES FOR ELECTRONIC DEVICES,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/562,798, filed April 15, 2004, entitled “EYEWEAR WITH ULTRAVIOLET DETECTION SYSTEM,” and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iv) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/583,169, filed June 26, 2004, entitled “ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR,” and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (v) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/592,045, filed July 28, 2004, entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH A CLOCK OR OTHER ELECTRICAL COMPONENT,” and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (vi)

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/605,191, filed August 28, 2004, entitled “ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR,” and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0008] This application via U.S. Patent Application No. 12/806,312 is also a continuation-in-part of U.S. Patent Application No. 12/317,043, filed December 18, 2008, and entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH MONITORING CAPABILITY,” (now U.S. Patent No. 7,771,046) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 12/214,435, filed June 19, 2008, and entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH USER MONITORING,” (now U.S. Patent No. 7,481,531), which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 11/891,411, filed August 9, 2007, and entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH ACTIVITY MONITORING” (now U.S. Patent No. 7,401,918), which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn references U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,276, filed July 15, 2005, and entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH ACTIVITY MONITORING” (now U.S. Patent No. 7,255,437), which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn references U.S. Patent Application No. 10/964,011, filed October 12, 2004, and entitled “TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES” (now U.S. Patent No. 7,192,136), which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0009] This application via U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,276 also references each of: (i) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/592,045, filed July 28, 2004, entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH A CLOCK OR OTHER ELECTRICAL COMPONENT,” and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/605,191, filed August 28, 2004, entitled “ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR,” and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/618,107, filed October 12, 2004, and entitled “TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iv) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/620,238, filed October 18, 2004, entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH HEARING ENHANCED AND OTHER AUDIO SIGNAL-GENERATING CAPABILITIES,” and

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (v) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/647,836, filed January 31, 2005, and entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH HEART RATE MONITOR,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (vi) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/647,826, filed January 31, 2005, and entitled “EYEWEAR WITH ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0010] This application via U.S. Patent Application No. 12/806,312 also references U.S. Patent Application No. 10/822,218, filed April 12, 2004, and entitled “EYEGLASSES FOR WIRELESS COMMUNICATIONS,” (now U.S. Patent No. 7,792,552, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn references each of: (i) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/462,591, filed April 15, 2003, and entitled “EYEGLASSES FOR WIRELESS COMMUNICATION,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/509,631, filed October 9, 2003, and entitled “TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (iii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/527,565, filed December 8, 2003, and entitled “ADAPTABLE COMMUNICATION TECHNIQUES FOR ELECTRONIC DEVICES,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0011] In addition, this application is related to each of: (i) U.S. Patent Application 10/822,218, filed April 12, 2004, and entitled “EYEGLASSES FOR WIRELESS COMMUNICATIONS,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ii) U.S. Patent Application No. 10/964,011, filed October 12, 2004, and entitled “TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iii) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/006,343, filed December 7, 2004, and entitled “ADAPTABLE COMMUNICATION TECHNIQUES FOR ELECTRONIC DEVICES,” (now U.S. Patent No. 7,116,976) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iv) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/078,855, filed March 11, 2005, and entitled “EYEWEAR WITH RADIATION DETECTION SYSTEM,” (now U.S. Patent No. 7,500,746) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (v) U.S. Patent Application No.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

11/078,857, filed March 11, 2005, and entitled “RADIATION MONITORING SYSTEM,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (vi) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,283, filed July 15, 2005, and entitled “EVENT EYEGLASSES,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (vii) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,262, filed July 15, 2005, and entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH HEARING ENHANCED AND OTHER AUDIO SIGNAL-GENERATING CAPABILITIES,” (now U.S. Patent No. 7,760,898) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (viii) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,256, filed July 15, 2005, and entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS,” (now U.S. Patent No. 7,500,747) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ix) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,263, filed July 15, 2005, and entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH A CLOCK OR OTHER ELECTRICAL COMPONENT,” (now U.S. Patent No. 7,380,936) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (x) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,276, filed July 15, 2005, and entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH ACTIVITY MONITORING,” now U.S. Patent No. 7,255,437) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (xi) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/546,685, filed October 11, 2006, and entitled “EYEGLASSES HAVING A CAMERA”, (now U.S. Patent No. 7,806,525) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0012] Traditionally, eyeglasses have not contained or made any use of electrical components. In recent years, attempts to include electrical components within eyeglasses have had limited success. Even incorporating a small electrical component, such as a microphone, into an eyeglass frame may not be a simple task because, for example, of the necessary electrical connections with the electrical component. Clearly, larger scale electrical components would be more difficult to be provided in or attached to eyeglass frames. Many eyeglass frames tend to be very compact and lightweight and thus may not have a lot of space for electrical components. Moreover, since eyeglass frames are often fashionable items whose designs are important, there are substantial design tradeoffs involved with providing or attaching electrical components to eyeglass frames.

[0013] Even if electrical components are provided in an eyeglass frame, the ability to alter or change electrical components is problematic. Conventionally, once an eyeglass frame is manufactured, electrical components embedded in the eyeglass frame may not be removed, nor can additional electrical components be added into the eyeglass frame. Attachment of electrical components to eyeglass frames has not proven to be reliable, design friendly or commercially successful. Hence, there is a need for improved approaches to facilitate modifications or alterations to electrical components used with eyeglasses.

[0014] Typically, to participate in wireless communications, a user holds a mobile phone (e.g., wireless or a cellular phone) against his ear to hear an audio communication received in a wireless manner. The user usually also speaks towards a microphone embedded in the mobile phone to participate in the audio communication, again in a wireless manner. More recently, to facilitate hands-free operation of mobile phones, head-sets have been produced and utilized. Typically, a headset clips over or into an ear of the user to provide a speaker and a microphone in proximity to the ear and the mouth, respectively, of the user. Traditionally, the head-set was connected to the mobile phone by a cord (i.e., wire). In recent times, head-sets have been developed to operate in a wireless manner, without the need of a cord connected to the mobile phone. For example, one

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

popular type of wireless head-set uses Bluetooth wireless transmissions to communicate between the head-set and the corresponding mobile phone.

[0015] Mobile phones often support both voice calls and text messaging. When the user does not make use of a head-set, the user often holds the mobile phone against their ear when participating in a voice call. One problem this presents is that the user is not able to see the screen of the mobile phone. As a result, the user has difficulty interacting with the keypad or screen of the mobile phone when the mobile phone is held against the user's head. Alternatively, when the user of a mobile phone makes use of a head-set, the user can receive and participate in voice calls in a hands-free manner. Unfortunately, however, the user would need to view a screen of the mobile phone to participate in text messaging.

[0016] Accordingly, there is a need for improved wireless communication techniques for users of mobile communication devices.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

SUMMARY

[0017] Generally speaking, the invention pertains to techniques for providing eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus with electrical components. The electrical components can provide electrical technology to eyewear (e.g., eyeglasses) or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus without having to substantially compromise aesthetic design principles of the eyewear. The electrical components can operate independently or together with other electrical components provided elsewhere. Apparatus can also be provided to present after-market electrical components.

[0018] The electrical components can support signal capturing, signal processing, signal transmission, signal display, signal storage and/or power provision. The signals can be, for example, analog or digital signals. The electrical components can, for example, be used to provide audio output and/or audio pick-up. The electrical components may include and/or control one or more sensors to monitor and/or signal the conditions of a user of the eyewear. The electrical components may also include and/or control one or more operation indicators to signal operational status of at least some other electrical components. In addition, the electrical components can be or pertain to a circuit board or module, which includes a plurality of electrical components.

[0019] The invention can be implemented in numerous ways, including a method, system, device, apparatus, and a computer readable medium. Several embodiments of the invention are discussed below.

[0020] Other aspects and advantages of the invention will become apparent from the following detailed description taken in conjunction with the accompanying drawings which illustrate, by way of example, the principles of the invention.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0021] The invention will be readily understood by the following detailed description in conjunction with the accompanying drawings, wherein like reference numerals designate like structural elements, and in which:

[0022] FIG. 1 is a perspective view of a pair of glasses according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0023] FIG. 2 illustrates a diagram of a number of different embodiments of temple arrangements according to the invention.

[0024] FIG. 3A is a diagram of a temple arrangement according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0025] FIG. 3B is a diagram of a temple cover that at least partially covers a temple (e.g., temple and/or temple tip) according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0026] FIG. 3C is a diagram of a fit-over temple that at least partially fits over a temple (e.g., temple and/or temple tip) according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0027] FIG. 3D and 3E are diagrams of a temple arrangement according to another embodiment of the invention.

[0028] FIGs. 3F-3H are diagrams of exemplary multi-part temples according to different embodiments of the invention.

[0029] FIGs. 3I-3K are diagrams of exemplary rearward portions of multi-part temples according to several embodiments of the invention.

[0030] FIGs. 3L-3O are diagrams of exemplary forward portions of multi-part temples according to several embodiments of the invention.

[0031] FIG. 3P is a diagram of an eyewear products display apparatus according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0032] FIG. 4 shows examples of different electrical components according to the invention.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[0033] FIG. 5 is a chart that depicts examples of sensors suitable for use according to the invention.

[0034] FIG. 6 illustrates a diagram of a number of different embodiments of temple adapters according to the invention.

[0035] FIG. 7A is a diagram of a temple adapter according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0036] FIG. 7B is a diagram of a temple adapter according to another embodiment of the invention.

[0037] FIGs. 8A and 8B are diagrams of a temple adapter according to another embodiment of the invention.

[0038] FIG. 9A is a diagram of a temple adapter according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0039] FIGs. 9B and 9C are diagrams of a temple adapter according to another embodiment of the invention.

[0040] FIG. 9D is a diagram of a temple adapter according to still another embodiment of the invention.

[0041] FIGs. 10A-10C are diagrams of a temple having a bone conducting element according to still other embodiments of the invention.

[0042] FIG. 11A illustrates a pair of glasses according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0043] FIG. 11B illustrates a pair of glasses according to another embodiment of the invention.

[0044] FIGs. 12A-12E illustrate a side view of eyeglass frames having an extended temples according to several embodiment of the invention.

[0045] FIG. 13A illustrates a temple having multiple parts according to one embodiment of the invention.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[0046] FIG. 13B illustrates a portion of an eyeglass frame according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0047] FIG. 13C illustrates a portion of an eyeglass frame according to another embodiment of the invention.

[0048] FIG. 14 is a chart that depicts examples of auxiliary sensors that can be utilized with the eyewear.

[0049] FIG. 15 shows some electrical components of a player according to an embodiment of the invention.

[0050] FIG. 16 illustrates a number of forces activating a switch according to a number of embodiments of the invention.

[0051] FIG. 17 illustrates a number of mechanical forces activating a switch according to a number of embodiments of the invention.

[0052] FIG. 18 shows a Hall-effect detector at a joint of a pair of glasses according to an embodiment of the invention.

[0053] FIGs. 19A-19C illustrate different embodiments of a quadrature sensor according to the invention.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF EXEMPLARY EMBODIMENTS OF THE INVENTION

[0054] The invention pertains to techniques for providing eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus with electrical components. The electrical components can provide electrical technology to eyewear (e.g., eyeglasses) or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus without having to substantially compromise aesthetic design principles of the eyewear. The electrical components can operate independently or together with other electrical components provided elsewhere. Apparatus can also be provided to present after-market electrical components.

[0055] One aspect of the invention relates to temple arrangements for use with eyeglasses. According to this aspect, a temple arrangement includes one or more electrical components. The one or more electrical components are attached to or at least partially embedded in the temple arrangement.

[0056] Another aspect of the invention relates to a temple adapter for use with eyeglasses. According to this aspect, a temple adapter includes one or more electrical components that are able to be mechanically (and optionally electrically) coupled to a temple (including a temple tip) of the eyeglasses.

[0057] Still another aspect of the invention relates to one or more swappable temple portions for a pair of glasses. In one aspect, a temple has a forward portion and a rearward portion which can removably couple to one another. In one embodiment, different rearward portions can be used with the same forward portion. In other words, the different rearward portions can be swapped with one another. In one implementation, the different rearward portions can offer different electrical components/functionalities to the pair of glasses. For example, the different rearward portions can provide different electrical components/functionalities such as: battery/power, wireless communication, radio, headset, GPS, pedometer, sun sensor, hearing enhancement, image/video capturing, etc. In another embodiment, different forward portions can be used with the same rearward portion.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[0058] The electrical components can support signal capturing, signal processing, signal transmission, signal display, signal storage and/or power provision. The signals can be, for example, analog or digital signals. The electrical components can, for example, be used to provide audio output and/or audio pick-up. The electrical components may include and/or control one or more sensors to monitor and/or signal the conditions of a user of the eyewear. The electrical components may also include and/or control one or more operation indicators to signal operational status of at least some other electrical components. In addition, the electrical components can be or pertain to a circuit board or module, which includes a plurality of electrical components.

[0059] Embodiments of different aspects of the invention are discussed below with reference to FIGs. 1 – 13C. However, those skilled in the art will readily appreciate that the detailed description given herein with respect to these figures is for explanatory purposes as the invention extends beyond these limited embodiments.

[0060] FIG. 1 is a perspective view of a pair of glasses 100 according to one embodiment of the invention. The glasses 100 include a frame and a pair of lenses 102. The frame has lens holders 104 that hold the lenses 102 in position. The frame also has a bridge 106. The glasses 100 further include a pair of temples (or arms) 108. The temples 108 are considered part of the frame. As shown in FIG. 1, each of the temples 108 is coupled to one of the lens holders 104 by a hinge 109. In one embodiment, the temples 108 can be removed from the frame (e.g., at the hinge 109).

[0061] In addition, temple arrangements 110 are attached to the temples 108. Here, one or both of the temples 108 can include a temple arrangement 110. A temple arrangement 110 can include one or more electrical components 112. In one embodiment, the temple arrangements 110 can be considered separate parts that can be attached to respective temples 108. Once attached, the temple arrangements 110 can be considered part of, or an extension to, the temples 108.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[0062] By having one or more electrical components 112 in one or more of the temple arrangements 110, electrical capabilities can be provided to the glasses 100 without burdensome impact to the design of other parts of the frames. Moreover, by providing electrical components in one or more of the temple arrangements 112, electrical capabilities can be added to eyeglasses in an after-market manner. Still further, by replacing temple arrangements, a user could alter the electrical capabilities of his eyeglasses.

[0063] In one embodiment, the glasses 100 do not have any other embedded electrical components, such as within the frame, except those in one or both of the temple arrangements 112. In another embodiment, the glasses 100 include one or more other electrical components embedded or attached to the frame of the glasses 100 and the components are electrically coupled to the one or more electrical components 112 in one or both of the temple arrangements 110.

[0064] In different embodiments, the glasses 100 can be, for example, a pair of sunglasses, fit-over glasses, prescription glasses, reading glasses, or safety glasses.

[0065] FIG. 2 illustrates a diagram of a number of different embodiments of temple arrangements 200 according to the invention. A temple arrangement 200 can be a temple tip, a temple fit-over, or a temple cover. In one embodiment, a temple tip is a structure that attaches to a rearward portion of a temple. In one embodiment, a temple tip can pertain to an enclosure that grabs onto a rearward portion of a temple. A temple tip is particularly common for wire frame eyeglass where the temple tip attaches to the rearward end of the temple and provides a surface suitable for positioning proximate to the user's ear. For example, FIG. 1 illustrates the temple arrangement 112 implemented as a temple tip.

[0066] In one embodiment, a temple tip is removable from its corresponding temple so that it can be replaced. The temple tip can be originally provided with the purchase of a pair of eyeglasses. Alternatively, the temple tip can be a replacement part that can be purchased separately and subsequently mounted onto a rearward portion of a temple of a pair of eyeglasses after removing any

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

original temple tip. In another embodiment, a temple tip is permanently held onto the corresponding temple, for example, by an adhesive (e.g., epoxy, glue, etc.).

[0067] In one embodiment, a temple fit-over fits over at least a portion of the rearward end of a temple. If the rearward end of the temple has a temple tip, at least a portion of the temple tip can be fitted over by the temple fit-over. In one embodiment, a temple cover slides over and at least partially covers a portion of the rearward end of a temple. If the rearward end of the temple has a temple tip, at least a portion of the temple tip can be covered by the temple cover.

[0068] A temple cover is typically made of a material that is more flexible than a temple fit-over. For example, a temple cover can be made of a fabric or other materials, such as a sock or sleeve; while a temple fit-over can be made of plastic.

[0069] A temple arrangement 200 can be made of the same or different materials than the temple or other parts of the frame of the pair of eyeglasses. To illustrate, a pair of glasses with a metal frame can have non-metallic temple tips. A temple arrangement 200 can be of a color that is the same as, or similar to, or different from, that of the temple.

[0070] A temple arrangement 200 can be held onto a temple by frictional force. For example, if the temple arrangement 200 is a temple fit-over, it can be held onto an existing temple or temple tip by frictional force. Here, the temple fit-over is often removable. In another embodiment, the temple arrangement 200 can be permanently held onto its corresponding temple or temple tip. For example, the temple arrangement can be permanently held onto the corresponding temple or temple tip, for example, by an adhesive (e.g., epoxy, glue, etc.).

[0071] Depending on applications, a temple arrangement can be of different shapes. The shape can depend on the type of glasses. For example, a temple arrangement for fit-over glasses can be bigger than a temple arrangement for prescription glasses. The shape of the temple arrangement can also depend on applications for the electronic component(s) that are fully or partially embedded in

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

the temple arrangement. Of course, aesthetic reasons can also influence shape (e.g., design, size, style) of a temple arrangement.

[0072] In one embodiment, the temple arrangement is a structure that has at least one electrical component attached thereto or at least partially embedded therein. In another embodiment, all of the electrical components to be provided with the temple arrangement are at least partially embedded in the temple arrangement.

[0073] FIG. 3A is a diagram of a portion 300 of a pair of eyeglasses according to one embodiment of the invention. The portion 300 includes a temple 302 that is associated with a pair of eyeglasses. Over the end of the temple 302 that is opposite the associated lens holder, a temple tip 304 is provided. The temple tip 304 can, for example, be held to the temple 302 by frictional forces and/or adhesive. The temple tip 304 includes at least one electrical component 306 that is at least partially embedded therein. A wide range of functionalities can be provided by the at least one electrical component 306. The temple tip 304 can be considered separate from or part of the temple 302. For example, when the temple tip 304 is not attached to the temple 302, the temple tip 304 is considered a separate part. As another example, when the temple tip 304 is attached to the temple 302, the temple tip 304 can be considered separate from or part of the temple 302.

[0074] The temple tip 304 can be manufactured and delivered to resellers or retailers and thereafter sold attached to eyeglasses. Alternatively, the temple tip 304 can be separately provided as an optional replacement temple tip for an original temple tip. Hence, after or during purchasing a pair of eyeglasses, upgrade of the eyeglasses can be had by replacing an existing temple tip with a replacement temple tip. The colors and shapes of the temple tip 304 can vary widely. In the after-manufacturing environment, the reseller or retailer can be provided with a range of different colors and shapes so that a user can receive a replacement temple tip that reasonably matches the color and shape of the temple or that provides an altered appearance as desired by the user.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[0075] A number of embodiments have been described regarding one or more electrical components at least partially embedded in a pair of glasses. In one embodiment, one or more electrical components are at least partially embedded in a temple tip of a pair of glasses. Temple tips are relatively common for wire or metal frames which have wire or metal temples. The pair of glasses has a first and a second lens holders for receiving lenses. Each of the lens holders has a first side and a second side. The pair of glasses has a bridge element that couples the first side of the first lens holder to the second side of the second lens holder. The pair of glasses also includes a first temple and a second temple. The first temple is pivotally secured to the second side of the first lens holder through a joint, while the second temple is pivotally secured to the first side of the second lens holder through another joint. A temple typically has two ends, a first end and a second end. The first end can be the end that is pivotally secured to a lens holder through a joint, and the second end can be the other end of the temple. It is not uncommon that a temple includes a main body and an enclosure that grabs onto the main body of the temple. The second end is typically where the enclosure grabs onto the main body. The enclosure can be made of a different material than the main body of the temple. In one embodiment, such an enclosure is a temple tip, and there is an electrical component, partially or fully, embedded in the temple tip. There can also be a connector at the temple tip. In another embodiment, the temple tip can include a female connector. In still another embodiment, as a temple tip grabs onto the main body of the temple, a connector at the temple tip (such as a female connector) can make electrical contact with another connector (such as a male connector) at the main body of the temple. Typically, particularly before a pair of glasses has been extensively worn, the temple tip can be removed and re-inserted back on to the main body of the temple without much difficulty. Such a temple tip can be an after-market component, with different temple tips having different electrical components to serve different functions.

[0076] Besides a temple tip such as illustrated in FIG. 3A, a temple tip can also be effectively modified by a fit-over temple or temple cover.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[0077] FIG. 3B is a diagram of a temple cover 320 that at least partially covers a temple (e.g., temple and/or temple tip) according to one embodiment of the invention. As an example, the temple cover 320 can be made of a fabric or other material, such as a sock or sleeve, that slides over and at least partially covers a temple or a temple tip. The temple cover 320 can include at least one electrical component 322 that is either attached thereto or at least partially embedded therein. The temple cover 320 can also include an opening 324 so as to receive a temple or a temple tip. In one embodiment, the temple cover 320 is placed over a substantial portion of a temple tip, and the opening 324 can extend to a far end 326 so as to receive all or a substantial part of the temple tip. The temple cover 320 can, for example, be held to a temple or a temple tip by frictional forces and/or adhesive.

[0078] FIG. 3C is a diagram of a fit-over temple 340 that at least partially fits over a temple (e.g., temple and/or temple tip) according to one embodiment of the invention. For example, the fit-over temple 340 can at least partially fit-over a temple tip. The fit-over temple 340 includes at least one electrical component 342 that is either attached thereto or at least partially embedded therein. The fit-over temple 340 can also include an opening 344 so as to receive a temple or a temple tip. The depth and/or width of the opening 344 within the fit-over temple 340 can vary depending on the extent to which it is being fit over a temple or a temple tip. The fit-over temple 340 can, for example, be held to a temple or temple tip by frictional forces and/or adhesive. As an example, the fit-over temple 340 can be plastic or other material. The colors and shapes of the fit-over temple 340 can have a lot of variations.

[0079] A wide range of functionalities can be provided by the at least one electrical component (e.g., electrical component 322 and 342). In the after-manufacturing environment, the reseller or retailer can be provided with a range of different colors and shapes so that a user can receive a replacement temple cover or fit-over temple that reasonably matches the color and shape of the temple or that provides an altered appearance as desired by the user.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[0080] FIG. 3D and 3E are diagrams of a temple arrangement 360 according to another embodiment of the invention. FIG. 3D is a side view of the temple arrangement 360, and FIG. 3E is a front view of the temple arrangement 360. In this embodiment, the temple arrangement 360 is a temple tip that can be attached to a temple (e.g., temple body) of a pair of eyeglasses. The temple arrangement 360 includes a speaker housing 362 allowing a speaker 364 to be at least partially embedded within the temple arrangement 360. An audio sound output by the speaker 364 is coupled to an ear plug 366 by way of the speaker housing 362 and a tube 368. Typically, the tube 368 is a flexible tube, such as a flexible plastic tube. A user of the eyeglasses having the temple arrangement 360 can place the ear plug 366 within her ear to facilitate coupling of the audio sound from the speaker 364 to the ear. The tube 368 can have a disconnection region 370 whereby at least a section of the tube 368 and the attached ear plug 366 can be removed from the temple arrangement 360, such as when audio output is not being listened to. The tube 368 and/or the speaker housing 362 can also be capable of rotating with respect to the temple arrangement 360 to facilitate ease of use. Still further, the temple arrangement 360 can include a connector 372, such as a male audio connector (e.g., 2.5 mm, stereo mini-phone connector). The connector 372 provides a means to electrically connect an external audio source to the speaker 364 within the temple arrangement 360. For example, at least one wire (not shown) that is internal to the temple arrangement 360 can be used to electrically connect the speaker 364 to the connector 372.

[0081] In one embodiment, an electrical component is a component of an electrical circuit or system, and the electrical circuit or system is for performing at least a desired, intended or predetermined function.

[0082] In one embodiment, a temple tip, fit-over temple or temple cover according to the invention can further include a connector or cable to facilitate electrical connection with the at least one electrical component that is either attached to a temple or a temple tip or at least partially embedded therein.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[0083] Still another aspect of the invention relates to one or more swappable temple portions for a pair of glasses. According to this aspect, a temple has a forward portion and a rearward portion which can removably couple to one another. In one embodiment, different rearward portions can be used with the same forward portion. In other words, the different rearward portions can be swapped with one another. In one implementation, the different rearward portions can offer different electrical components/functionalities to the pair of glasses. For example, the different rearward portions can provide different electrical components/functionalities such as: battery/power, wireless communication, radio, headset, GPS, pedometer, sun sensor, hearing enhancement, image/video capturing, etc. In another embodiment, different forward portions can be used with the same rearward portion.

[0084] In one embodiment, only one of the temples of an eyeglass frame has swappable part(s). In another embodiment, both of the temples of an eyeglass frame have swappable part(s). Regardless, viewed in one way, each of the swappable parts at a temple can be viewed as a removable peripheral device to the eyeglass frame.

[0085] In one embodiment, a temple is a multi-part temple. The multi-part temple includes at least a forward (or first) part and a rearward (or second) part. The forward part is typically integral with or coupled to an eyeglass frame (such as at the lens holder or hinge region of an eyeglass frame). The rearward part removably connects with the forward part. The removable connection allows the rearward part to be removed for any of a variety of reasons. For example, the rearward part can be removed to: (1) connect a different rearward part; (2) connect to a peripheral bus (e.g., for data download); or (3) charge a battery (e.g., located in forward or rearward part).

[0086] The removable connection between the forward and rearward parts of the multi-part temple physically attaches and secures the rearward part to the forward part by way of at least a mechanical connection. The mechanical

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

connection can be provided in a variety of ways, such as through use of one or more connectors, snaps, detents, bayonets, etc.

[0087] In addition, the removable connection between the forward and the rearward parts of the multi-part temple can provide (or facilitate) an electrical connection between the forward and rearward parts. In one embodiment, the forward part of the temple (or some other part of the eyeglass frame) includes one or more electrical components, and the rearward part includes one or more electrical components. In such case, the electrical connection serves to electrically connect one or more of the electrical components of the forward part (or other part of the eyeglass frame) with one or more of the electrical components of the rearward part. For example, the forward part of the temple can include one or more electronic components (e.g., integrated circuit) that are electrically connected to one or more electronic components in the rearward part.

[0088] However, in the event that all needed electrical components are within the rearward part of the multi-part temple, electrical connection between the forward part and the rearward part may not be needed. Accordingly, in some embodiments, no electrical components will be needed in the forward part; instead, all the needed electrical components will be provided in the rearward part.

[0089] Various embodiments of eyewear can utilize the multi-part temples to provided electrical components to eyeglass frames in a convenient and user-friendly manner. As one example, consider an eyeglass frame that supports a camera. The electrical components can include an image sensor, a memory, a microcontroller, and a battery. One or more of these electrical components can be in the forward part (or other part of the eyeglass frame) and the remaining one or more electrical components can be in the rearward part. For example, the image sensor and the microcontroller can be in the forward part and the battery and the memory can be in the rearward part. Additionally, if the camera makes use of a display (e.g., LCD), the display could be in either the forward part or the rearward part. The eyeglass frame might also include other electrical components for additional functionality. Examples of additional functionality include: global

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

positioning system, antenna, user interface (e.g., buttons, switches, etc), display, microphone, earphone, etc. In another example, all of the electrical components supporting the camera functionality can be provided in the rearward part of the multi-part temple.

[0090] In one embodiment, the electrical components provided in the forward part are able to be shared with different rearward parts. In other words, different rearward parts can be swapped. For example, a different rearward part can be connected to the forward part to provide the eyeglass frame with different functionality. Examples of some of the different functionality that can be provided in this matter include: radio receiver (e.g., satellite radio), media player, pedometer, wireless communication, sun monitor, hearing enhancement, global positioning, etc. In a first example, in the case of a radio receiver, the forward part can include a display, while the rearward part can include a tuner, a rechargeable battery, an amplifier, and earphones or earphone connectors. In a second example, in the case of a media player, the forward part can include a display, while the rearward part can include a media player module, a memory, a rechargeable battery, a switch and earphones or earphone connectors. In a third example, in the case of a pedometer, the forward part can include a display, while the rearward part can include an accelerometer, a rechargeable battery, a memory and a microcontroller. In a fourth example, in the case of a wireless communication device, the forward part can include a display, while the rearward part can include a battery, an antenna, a wireless module, earphones or earphone connectors, and a user interface. The user interface, for example, can include buttons, which, for example, can facilitate user input with respect to on/off, volume, and accept or decline call. In this case, information displayed can include battery status, device status, caller ID, etc. In these four examples, the forward part includes a display and thus the forward part can be used (i.e., shared) with any of the different rearward parts to thereby provide different functionality to the eyeglass frames. Hence, by swapping one of these different rearward parts, the same pair of eyeglasses can provide different functionality.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[0091] A multi-part temple can be manufactured and delivered to resellers or retailers and thereafter sold attached to eyeglasses. Alternatively, a rearward part can be separately provided as a separate part or as an optional rearward part that can be swapped with an original rearward part. Hence, after or during purchasing a pair of eyeglasses, alteration, upgrade or conversion of the eyeglasses can be had by swapping in another rearward part. The electrical components or functions supported by the rearward part can vary widely. The colors and shapes of the rearward parts also can vary widely. For example, in the retailing or after manufacturing environment, the reseller or retailer can be provided with a range of different colors and shapes so that a user can receive a rearward part that reasonably matches the color and shape of the multi-part temple or that provides an altered appearance as desired by the user.

[0092] FIG. 3F is a diagram of a multi-part temple 1300 according to one embodiment of the invention. The multi-part temple 1300 has a forward part 1302 and a rearward part 1304. The rearward part 1304 is removably connected to the forward part 1302 such that the rearward part 1304 is removable. Once removed, the same rearward part or a different rearward part can be later connected to the forward part 1302. Alternatively, a cable can be connected to the forward part 1302 when the rearward part 1304 is removed. The cable can facilitate data transfer, battery charging, etc, depending on the electrical components in the forward part 1302.

[0093] FIG. 3G is a diagram of a multi-part temple 1310 according to one embodiment of the invention. The multi-part temple 1310 can represent the multi-part temple 1300 shown in FIG. 1 in one embodiment. In FIG. 3G, a forward part 1312 and a rearward part 1314 are shown disconnected. The forward part 1312 has a mechanical element 1316 and the rearward part 1314 has a corresponding opening 1318. Once connected together, the mechanical element 1316 of the forward part 1312 is inserted into the opening 1318, thereby mechanically coupling the rearward part 1314 to the forward part 1312. Once mechanically coupled the rearward part 1314 is secured to the forward part 1312, but remains removable.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[0094] FIG. 3H is a diagram of a multi-part temple 1320 according to one embodiment of the invention. The multi-part temple 1320 can represent the multi-part temple 1300 shown in FIG. 1 in one embodiment. In FIG. 3H, a forward part 1322 and a rearward part 1324 are shown disconnected. The forward part 1322 has a connector 1326 and the rearward part 1324 has a corresponding connector 1328 embedded therein. Once connected together, the connector 1326 of the forward part 1322 is inserted into the corresponding connector 1328, thereby mechanically coupling the rearward part 1324 to the forward part 1322. Once mechanically coupled the rearward part 1324 is secured to the forward part 1322, but remains removable. Additionally, the connection of the connector 1326 and the corresponding connector 1328 can also provide an electrical connection. An electrical connection would serve to enable electrical components in the forward part 1322 (or other parts of an eyeglass frame) to electrically connect to electrical components in the rearward part 1324. For example, the electrical connection can provide electrical connections for one or more electrical wires. An example of one suitable type of connector is a USB connector which can provide mechanical and electrical connection.

[0095] As noted above, a rearward part of a multi-part temple can include one or more electrical components. FIG. 3I is a diagram of a rearward part 1330 of a multi-part temple according to one embodiment of the invention. The rearward part 1330 has a body 1332 with electrical circuitry 1334 internal to the body 1332. As one example, the electrical circuitry 1334 can pertain to data storage (e.g., memory). In such an example, the rearward part 1330 can be considered a memory stick or a memory card. As other examples, the electrical circuitry 1334 can pertain to a battery/power source, a sun sensor, a pedometer, a media player, a wireless module, etc.

[0096] FIG. 3J is a diagram of a rearward part 1340 of a multi-part temple according to another embodiment of the invention. The rearward part 1340 has a body 1342 with an ear bud 1344 and an ear bud arm 1346 extending therefrom. In addition, the body 1342 includes at least one conductor 1347 and electrical circuitry 1348 internal to the body 1342. The at least one conductor 1347 can

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

electrically connect the electrical circuitry 1348 with the ear bud 1344, where the at least one conductor 1347 extends through the ear bud arm 1346 to the ear bud 1344. Optionally, the body 1342 can further include an antenna 1349 internal to the body 1342. In the case where the electrical circuitry 1348 includes a wireless receiver (e.g., Bluetooth, XM, FM), the antenna 1349 can enhance reception. As an example, the electrical circuitry 1348, can be a wireless module for wireless communications or a receiver for XM or FM signals. Additionally or alternatively, the electrical circuitry 1348 can, for example, pertain to one or more of a data storage device, battery/power source, a sun sensor, a pedometer, a media player, etc.

[0097] FIG. 3K is a diagram of a rearward part 1350 of a multi-part temple according to another embodiment of the invention. The rearward part 1330 has a body 1352 with a printed circuit board 1354 internal to the body 1352. A display device 1356 (e.g., LCD) can be provided on the body 1352. In one example, the display device 1356 can be mounted to the circuit board 1354 and exposed through an opening in the body 1352 so as to be visible by a user of the eyeglasses using the multi-part temple. Optionally, at least a portion of the printed circuit board 1354 can conform to the shape of the body 1352. The ability to conform, even partially, allows the printed circuit board 1354 to yield greater surface area within a temple, which tends to be small and stylized. The integrated circuit board 1354 can have one or more electronic components (e.g., integrated circuits) mounted thereon.

[0098] FIGs. 3L – 3O are diagrams of representative forward parts for multi-part temples according to different embodiments of the invention. FIG. 3L is a diagram of an exemplary forward part 1360 having a mechanical element 1362 that includes one or more detents 1364. When a rearward part is connected to the forward part 1360, the mechanical element 1362 is inserted into an opening (e.g., opening 1318) and held securely in place by mechanical forces facilitated by the mechanical element 1362 and the detents 1364. This can be accomplished through different methods, such as with corresponding protruding portions in the

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

opening that can, for example, be aligned with the detents 1364. For example, the protruding portions can snap into place or biased by springs (e.g., spring-loaded).

[0099] FIG. 3M is a diagram of an exemplary forward part 1370 having a mechanical element 1372 that includes one or more protrusions 1374. When a rearward part is connected to the forward part 1370, the mechanical element 1372 is inserted into an opening (e.g., opening 1318) and held securely in place by mechanical forces facilitated by the mechanical element 1372 and the protrusions 1374. In one embodiment, the protrusions 1374 are spring-loaded to facilitate connection with the opening.

[00100] FIG. 3N is a diagram of an exemplary forward part 1380 having a mechanical element 1382 that includes one or more bayonet structures 1384. To connect a rearward part to the forward part 1380, the mechanical element 1382 is inserted into an opening (e.g., opening 1318) that has grooves (in the direction substantially parallel to the axis of the mechanical element 1382) for receiving the bayonet structures 1384. The rearward part can be connected with the forward part 1380 when the grooves within the opening of the rearward part are aligned with the bayonet structures 1384. Once the mechanical element 1382 is so inserted, the rearward part can be rotated with respect to the forward part 1380. The rotation causes the bayonet structures 1384 to no longer be aligned with the grooves. As a result, the rearward part is mechanically secured to the forward part 1380 (and thus the eyeglass frame) in a bayonet like manner.

[00101] In one embodiment, a connector is used to removably couple the rearward portion to the forward portion of a multi-part temple. For example, the connector can be standard connector. One example of a suitable connector is a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connector.

[00102] FIG. 3O is a diagram of an exemplary forward part 1390 having an electrical connector 1392. The connector 1392 facilitates mechanical and/or electrical connections between the forward part 1390 and a rearward part. When a rearward part is connected to the forward part 1390, the connector 1392 is inserted into an opening (e.g., opening 1328) and held securely in place by

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

mechanical forces. There can be additional mechanical connecting mechanisms to further secure the connection.

[00103] In one embodiment, the opening receiving the connector 1392 can include a corresponding (i.e., counterpart) connector. When the connector 1392 is connected with the corresponding connector within the opening, the rearward part is physically secured to the forward part 1390. For example, mechanical forces can hold the connector 1392 and the corresponding connector in a connected position. In addition, when the connector 1392 and the corresponding counterpart connector are coupled together, one or more electrical connections are facilitated. For example, each connector can be coupled to one or more electrical wires at the other connector so that wires from one part are able to be connected to corresponding wires on the other part. As a result, electrical component(s) in the rearward part are able to be electrically connected with electrical component(s) in the forward part 1390 (or elsewhere in the eyeglass frame). In one implementation, the connectors pertain to or resemble a Universal Serial Bus (USB) type connector.

[00104] In another embodiment, the opening receiving the connector 1392 does include a corresponding counterpart connector. In this embodiment, mechanical forces can hold the connector 1392 within the opening. Also, in this embodiment, electrical connections are not facilitated.

[00105] Although FIGs. 3G-3N pertain to connections having a male connector at the forward part and a female connector at the rearward part, it should be understood that alternatively the male connector can be at the rearward part and the female connector can be at the forward part.

[00106] Also, although FIGs. 3G-3N pertain to connections showing only one elongated portion (like a male connector) to be received by an opening (like a female connector), in other embodiments, there can be more than one elongated portion to be received by more than one opening. Also, the connections can be formed on the sides (i.e., outer surface), instead of by having elongated portions and openings positioned in the middle of (i.e., internal to) the forward and rearward parts. For example, there can be two prongs, one on the top surface and one on

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

the bottom surface of a forward part. Each prong can be received by a counterpart detent in a rearward part, such as the prong on the top surface of the forward part to be received by a detent on the top surface of the rearward part.

[00107] In a number of embodiments, the forward part of the multi-part temple is substantially smaller than the rearward part. For example, in FIG. 3F, the forward part 1302 is substantially smaller than the rearward part 1304. In one embodiment, a forward part is large enough to house a connection mechanism used to couple with a rearward part and not too much larger. In another embodiment, a forward part and a rearward part are about the same size. In still another embodiment, a forward part is larger than a rearward part.

[00108] In one embodiment, neither the forward part nor the rearward part of a multi-part temple contains any electrical components. In such case, the rearward part can still be removable from the forward part. Such an embodiment enables a user to swap one (which can be substantially all of the temple) or both the rearward portions of both temples, with another rearward portion(s), such as for aesthetic, configuration or design reasons.

[00109] In one implementation, a connector is used to removably couple the rearward portion to the forward portion of the multi-part temple. For example, the connector can be a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connector.

[00110] In one embodiment, a forward part can be part of or integral with a corresponding region of a lens holder. In such case, there need not be any hinges for coupling the temples to the lens holders.

[00111] As noted above, connectors can be use to removably attach a temple to an eyeglass frame (e.g., lens holder) or to removably attach different portion(s) of a temple. These connectors can be provided for one or both temples of the eyeglass frames. With such temples being easily removable by users without the need for any special skill or tools, the temple parts can be interchangeable and can be separately sold or leased.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[00112] Further, to display various eyewear products, such as in a retail environment, an eyewear products display apparatus (e.g., stand) can include corresponding connectors or connector structures so that (i) separate temples (ii) separate parts of temples and/or (iii) eyeglass frames without temples can be connected to the eyewear products display apparatus for display. For example, if the eyewear products (e.g., frames, temples, etc.) use connectors, then the eyewear products display apparatus can support those same connectors (e.g., USB connectors) or compatible structures. This eyewear products display apparatus opens up new ways to organize and present eyewear products at retail stores. It also allows users to separately select a base eyewear frame and temples to be used therewith. The temples and the frames can be displayed detached from one another, such that a user can separately select and try different temples with frames.

[00113] FIG. 3P is a diagram of an eyewear products display apparatus 1400 according to one embodiment of the invention. The apparatus 1400 has a first region 1404 of first type connectors (or compatible protrusions) integral with the apparatus 1400. A plurality of eyeglass frames having second type connectors can be attached and displayed on the apparatus 1400 by connecting one or two of the second type connector of the eyeglass frames to those of the first type connectors of the first region of the apparatus 1400.

[00114] The apparatus 1400 also can include a second region 1402 of second type connectors (or compatible openings) integral with the apparatus 1400. A plurality of removable temples (and/or removable temple parts) having first type connectors can be attached and displayed on the apparatus 1400 by connecting the first type connectors of the removable temples (and/or removable temple parts) to those of the second type connectors (or compatible openings) in the second region 1402 of the apparatus 1400.

[00115] In one embodiment, the first type connectors are male connectors and the second type connectors are corresponding female connectors which provide a secure mechanical connection. In one embodiment, the first type

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

connectors and/or the second type connectors provided integral with the apparatus 1400 are not electrical connectors but compatible structures (e.g., protrusions and openings) such that a secure mechanical connect can be had.

[00116] In one embodiment, the orientation of at least some of the connectors in the apparatus 1400 is substantially horizontal. In other words, for example, when a rearward part of a temple is inserted into such a connector in the apparatus 1400, the rearward part is substantially perpendicular to the surface of the apparatus 1400 as shown. In another embodiment, the orientation of at least some of the connectors in the apparatus 1400 is substantially facing upward or downward in a vertical manner. In other words, for example, when a rearward part of a temple is inserted into such a connector in the apparatus 1400, the rearward part is substantially parallel to the surface of the apparatus 1400 as shown. In yet another embodiment, the orientation is at an acute angle relative to the surface of the apparatus 1400 as shown. In other words, for example, when a rearward part of a temple is inserted into a connector in the apparatus 1400, the rearward part is at an acute angle relative to the surface of the apparatus 1440 as shown. The connectors in the apparatus 1400 can also be rotatable or movable, such as between different positions and/or angles.

[00117] Although FIG. 3P only depicts one side of the eyewear products display apparatus 1400, the apparatus can have other like sides. For example, the apparatus 1400 can be a one, two, three or four sided apparatus.

[00118] In still another embodiment, at least one connector of the apparatus 1400 is connected to at least one electrical component in the apparatus 1400. For example, when a selected temple part is connected to the connector, the at least one electrical component in the apparatus 1400 is electrically connected to an electrical component in the temple part, and together can perform an electrical operation.

[00119] In yet another embodiment, at least one connector of the apparatus 1400 is connected to another connector of the apparatus 1400. This allows electrical connection between the different eyewear parts connected to the

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

apparatus 1400. For example, when a selected temple part is connected to the connector and an eyeglass frame is connected to the other connector, an electrical component within the eyeglass frame is electrically connected to an electrical component in the temple part, and together can perform an electrical operation.

[00120] FIG. 4 shows examples of different electrical components according to the present invention. Different embodiments of temple arrangements, temple adapters or temple parts according to the invention can use one or more of these different electrical components.

[00121] In one embodiment, the electrical component is an electrical connector. The connector can be a male connector or a female connector. Examples of different types of connectors have previously been described in the related patent applications, which have been incorporated by reference.

[00122] In one embodiment, the embedded electrical component is an electrical switch, such as one or more of those previously described in the related patent applications, which have been incorporated by reference.

[00123] In one embodiment, one electrical component can be a power source. The power source can be a battery, a solar cell or other type of power source.

[00124] In one embodiment, one electrical component can include a circuit board. The circuit board can be a rigid or a flexible circuit board.

[00125] In one embodiment, one electrical component can be an indicator. The indicator can be audio, visual, or physical (e.g., vibration). For example, the indicator can signal an event or condition to a user of the glasses.

[00126] In one embodiment, one electrical component can be a display, such as an LCD display.

[00127] In one embodiment, one electrical component can be a speaker. The speaker can provide an audio output for the benefit of the wearer of the glasses. The speaker can directly transmit sound to a user, such as a speaker mounted on an exterior surface of an eyeglass frame, or partially or fully embedded in an

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

eyeglass frame, or a bone conducting type of speaker. Alternatively, the speaker can indirectly transmit sound to a user, such as through the use of a tube to deliver audio output proximate to a user's ear.

[00128] In one embodiment, one electrical component can be a controller. The controller can, for example, be a microprocessor.

[00129] In one embodiment, one electrical component can be a memory device. The memory device can be non-volatile memory, such as FLASH memory. The data stored in the memory device can be user data or data provided by other electrical components.

[00130] In one embodiment, one electrical component is a frequency receiver or a frequency transmitter. They can be in the radio frequency range.

[00131] In one embodiment, one electrical component can be a sensor. The sensor can be a temperature sensor. The temperature sensor can be used to sense the temperature of the wearer. In one embodiment, such a temperature sensor is in a temple tip. In measuring the temperature, the user can further press the temple tip towards his head to ensure better connection. One can also put the temple under one's tongue to measure body temperature.

[00132] In other different embodiments, one electrical component can be a motion detector, a speed sensor, a rate of ascent (or descent) detector, a pressure detector, or a detector for radiation, such as an ultraviolet (UV) detector.

[00133] In one embodiment, one electrical component is a radio frequency identification (RFID) tag. A RFID tag typically includes a memory chip and a radio antenna. The memory chip usually has a small storage capacity and thus does not include a large amount of information. A portion of such information can provide identifying information for the glasses. The memory chip may only have a few kilobytes, sufficient to encode information, such as a serial number, where and when the product (such as eyeglasses) was manufactured, and other relevant information.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[00134] The RFID tags can come in a number of configurations. For example, an active tag uses a battery-powered transponder to constantly emit signals which can carry information programmed into the memory chip. Active tags are more applicable to situations where readers are not close to the tags. A semi-passive tag likewise has a battery, but may not be activated until it receives a signal from a reader. They are more applicable to situations that do not need continuous connection and accessing. A passive tag has no battery; its antenna extracts power from a reader's radio wave signal to transmit the identifying information. Passive tags are typically relatively inexpensive, but may have to be within a few feet of a reader to extract power. The electrical component can be a passive RFID tag, or some other type of tag.

[00135] In one embodiment, one electrical component can be for locating the corresponding glasses. For example, the electrical component can produce a beeping tone when it receives a specific radio signal. A handheld device (such as a key chain accessory, can generate the specific radio signal (e.g., when a button is pushed). Through the beeping tone, one can locate the glasses.

[00136] As noted above, in one embodiment, the electrical component can be a sensor. More generally, a pair of glasses can include one or more sensors that can be used individually or in combination. FIG. 5 is a chart 500 that depicts examples of sensors suitable for use in or attached to the glasses.

[00137] In one embodiment, the sensor is a "being worn" sensor. The "being worn" sensor indicates whether the glasses are being worn by its user. The "being worn" operation can be performed using, for example, a thermal sensor, a motion detector, a stress sensor or a switch.

[00138] In one embodiment, a motion detector is used as a "being worn" sensor. A threshold can be set, such that if the amount of motion exceeds the threshold, the glasses are assumed to be worn. The motion detector can, for example, be achieved by a mechanical mechanism or an accelerometer.

[00139] In another embodiment, the "being worn" sensor includes two thermal sensors. One sensor can be at approximately the middle of a temple, such

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

as in a region that touches the head of the user wearing the glasses. The other sensor can be at one end of the temple, the end that is close to its hinge. If the temperature differential between the two sensors is beyond a certain preset value, the glasses would be assumed to be worn. The differential is presumed to be caused by a person wearing the pair of glasses.

[00140] In yet another embodiment, the “being worn” sensor includes a stress sensor at the hinge of the temple. The assumption is that when the eyewear is worn, the hinge is typically slightly stretched because typically, the width of the head of the user is slightly wider than the width between the temples when the two temples are in the extended positions. If the value of the stress sensor is beyond a certain preset value, the glasses would be assumed to be worn.

[00141] In a further embodiment, the “being worn” sensor can be a switch. For example, at the hinge between a temple and its corresponding lens holder, there is a switch. When that temple is in its extended position, i.e., fully extended outwards, the switch is turned on. The switch can be a pin-type switch. When the temple is fully extended outwards, the pin is pressed. When both temples are fully extended outwards, in one embodiment, the glasses would be assumed to be worn by the user.

[00142] In one embodiment, another type of sensor is an environmental sensor. The environmental sensor can sense environmental conditions, such as one or more of radiation (e.g., ultraviolet radiation or light), temperature (e.g., ambient temperature), pressure, humidity and toxins (e.g., chemicals, etc.).

[00143] In another embodiment, another type of sensor is a condition sensor. The condition sensor can sense the conditions of the user of the glasses. Examples of condition sensors include sensing one or more of distance traveled, location, speed, calories consumed, temperature and vital signs associated with the user of the glasses. The distance traveled could represent the horizontal distance traveled or the vertical distance (i.e., elevation) traveled. The speed can be the rate of movement along the horizontal distance traveled and/or the vertical

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

distance. In yet another embodiment, the condition sensor can indirectly sense emotional conditions of the user of the glasses.

[00144] The sensors can be provided in a redundant or fault-tolerant manner. For example, sensors can come in pairs in the glasses. When one malfunctions, the other one will take over its operation. In another embodiment, the sensor information can be processed in a differential manner to examine changes to the sensor information. The differential can be based on time. The sensors can be powered by a battery, solar energy, or kinetic energy. For reduced power consumption, the sensors can remain in a low-power state unless data is being acquired by the sensors. In yet another embodiment, two or more of the sensors can communicate with one another (wired or wirelessly) to exchange data or control information.

[00145] FIG. 6 illustrates a diagram of a number of different embodiments of temple adapters 600 according to the invention. The temple adapters 600 serve to adapt a temple (i.e., a temple body or temple tip) of a pair of eyeglasses to provide for at least one electrical component. In one embodiment, a temple adapter can clip onto a temple body or a temple tip. In another embodiment, a temple adapter can mount to a post provided on a temple body or a temple tip. In still another embodiment, a temple adapter can mount to a hole provided in a temple body or a temple tip. In yet another embodiment, a temple adapter can be bonded (or adhered) to a temple body or a temple tip.

[00146] The temple adapter is particularly well suited to adapt a pair of eyeglasses with communication components, such as a speaker and/or a microphone. As an example, a standard pair of eyeglasses can be transformed into an operational headset by attaching a temple adapter to a temple body or temple tip of the pair of eyeglasses, wherein the temple adapter includes at least one speaker and at least one microphone.

[00147] The temple adapter can be rigid or malleable. The benefit of being malleable is that the particular geometric arrangement/assembly of the temple adapter can be altered by its user for better user comfort or operation.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[00148] In one embodiment, the temple adapter is a structure that has at least one electrical component attached thereto or at least partially embedded therein. In another embodiment, all of the electrical components to be provided with the temple adapter are at least partially embedded in the temple adapter.

[00149] FIG. 7A is a diagram of a temple adapter 700 according to one embodiment of the invention. The temple adapter 700 attaches to a temple 702 (including any temple tip using a clip 704. The clip 704 can use force, such as an interference fit force or spring-induced force, to attach the temple adapter 700 to the temple 702. Besides the clip 704, the temple adapter 700 includes an angled arm 706 and an ear bud 708. The angled arm 706 can be malleable. When a pair of eyeglasses associated with the temple 702 is being worn by a user, the ear bud 708 can be placed in or near the user's ear canal. The ear bud 708 contains a speaker and receives electrical signals via a wire, such wire can be provided internal or external to the temple adapter 700 and can originate at the temple 702 or external to the temple 702.

[00150] FIG. 7B is a diagram of a temple adapter 720 according to another embodiment of the invention. The temple adapter 720 attaches to a temple 722 (including any temple tip) using a clip 724. The clip 724 can use force, such as an interference fit force or spring-induced force, to hold the temple adapter 720 to the temple 722. Besides the clip 724, the temple adapter 720 includes an angled arm 726, an ear bud 728, a microphone 730, an extension arm 732 and a cord 734. In this embodiment, the cord 734 includes a wire that connects to the speaker within the ear bud 728 and another wire that connects to the microphone 730. There can be one or more conductors inside a given wire. For example, a wire might have one conductor serving as a signal line and another conductor serving as ground. Such wires can be provided internal to the extension arm 732 and the angled arm 726. The arm 732 can serve to guide the cord 734 away from the user's ear or rearward. The angled arm 726 can be malleable. The placement or position of the microphone 730 can vary with implementation. As shown in FIG. 7B, the microphone 730 is directed forward to a user's front when a pair of eyeglasses associated with the temple 722 are being worn. Alternatively, the microphone 730

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

could be directed outward away from the user's head when the pair of eyeglasses are being worn. When a pair of eyeglasses associated with the temple 722 is being worn by a user, the ear bud 728 can be placed in or near the user's ear canal. The ear bud 728 contains a speaker and receives electrical signals via a wire of the cord 734. The cord 734 can have another end (not shown) with a connector for coupling with an audio output device (e.g., radio, MP3 player) or a communication device (e.g., mobile phone).

[00151] FIGs. 8A and 8B are diagrams of a temple adapter 800 according to another embodiment of the invention. FIG. 8A is a side view of the temple adapter 800, and FIG. 8B is a front view of the temple adapter 800. The temple adapter 800 has a support body 802 which has a support arm 803. An ear bud 804 is attached to an end of the support arm 803. A connector 806, such as a male audio connector, is attached to one end of the support body 802. A microphone 808 can be optionally provided and attached to the support body 802 or the support arm 803. Additionally, an elastic member 810 can be provided to facilitate attachment of the support body 802 to a temple 812 of a pair of eyeglasses. The temple 812 can have a tip region 814, which can be referred to as a temple tip. When the temple adapter 800 is attached to the tip region 814 of the temple 812, the tip region 814 is placed in or through an opening 816 in the elastic member 810, as shown, for example, in FIG. 8B. The temple adapter 800 is thereby held in place relative to the tip region 814. Additionally, although not shown, the support body 802 would carry a first internal wire from the connector 806 to the microphone 808, and the support body 802 and the support arm 803 would carry a second internal wire from the connector 806 to the ear bud 804.

[00152] FIG. 9A is a diagram of a temple adapter 900 according to another embodiment of the invention. In FIG. 9A, a side-view of the temple adapter 900 is depicted. The temple adapter 900 attaches to a temple 902 of a pair of eyeglasses. The temple 902 can have a tip region 904, which can be referred to as a temple tip. The temple adapter 900 has a support member 906. A first end 908 of the support member 906 couples to the temple 902 of a pair of eyeglasses. In one embodiment, the first end 908 serves to attach the temple adapter 900 to the

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

temple 902. For example, the first end 908 can provide a clip, clamp, post, or hole to provide or assist with the attachment. As another example, the first end 908 can alternatively or additionally use an adhesive, bonding or fastener (e.g., hook and loop system, such as Velcro) to provide or assist with the attachment. A second end 910 of the support member 906 provides an opening through which an arm 912 extends. One end of the arm 912 has an ear bud 914 attached thereto. The arm 912 can be angled and/or malleable. When a pair of eyeglasses associated with the temple 902 is being worn by a user, the ear bud 914 can be placed in or near the user's ear canal. The ear bud 914 contains a speaker and receives electrical signals via a wire, such wire can be provided internal or external to the temple adapter 900 and can originate at the temple 902 or external to the temple 902.

[00153] FIGs. 9B and 9C are diagrams of a temple adapter 920 according to still another embodiment of the invention. FIG. 9B is a side view of the temple adapter 920, and FIG. 9C is a front view of the temple adapter 920. The temple adapter 920 attaches to a temple 922 of a pair of eyeglasses. The temple 922 can have a tip region 924, which can be referred to as a temple tip. The temple adapter 920 has a support member 926. A first end 928 of the support member 926 couples to the temple 922 of a pair of eyeglasses. In one embodiment, the first end 928 serves to attach the temple adapter 920 to the temple 922. For example, the first end 928 can provide a clip, clamp, post, or hole to provide or assist with the attachment. As another example, the first end 928 can alternatively or additionally use an adhesive, bonding or fastener (e.g., hook and loop system, e.g., Velcro) to provide or assist with the attachment. The first end 928 also has a bracket 930 having a connector 932 at one end, and an elastic member 934 for coupling about the tip region 924. The connector 932, such as a male audio connector, is attached to one end of the bracket 930. A microphone 936 can be optionally provided and, for example, attached to the support body 926.

[00154] A second end 938 of the support member 926 provides an opening through which an arm 940 extends. One end of the arm 940 has an ear bud 942 attached thereto. The arm 940 can be angled and/or malleable. The arm 940 is

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

also re-positionable within the opening at the second end 938 so as to permit user adjustment. When a pair of eyeglasses associated with the temple 922 is being worn by a user, the ear bud 942 can be placed in or near the user's ear canal. The ear bud 942 contains a speaker and receives electrical signals via a wire, such wire can be provided internal or external to the temple adapter 920 and can originate at the temple 902 or external to the temple 902. In this embodiment, a wire 944 is shown as passing through the arm 940 to provide signals to the speaker within the ear bud 942. More particularly, in one embodiment, although not shown in FIGs. 9B and 9C, a first wire would connect the speaker within the ear bud 942 to the connector 932 (e.g., wire 944), and a second wire would connect the microphone 936 to the connector 932. Such wires can be internal or external, or partially internal and partially external, to the temple adapter 920.

[00155] FIG. 9D is a diagram of a temple adapter 960 according to still another embodiment of the invention. In FIG. 9D, a side-view of the temple adapter 960 is depicted. The temple adapter 960 attaches to a temple 962 of a pair of eyeglasses. The temple 962 can have a tip region 964, which can be referred to as a temple tip. The temple adapter 900 has a support member 966. A first end 968 of the support member 966 couples to the temple 962 of a pair of eyeglasses. In one embodiment, the first end 968 serves to attach the temple adapter 960 to the temple 962. For example, the first end 968 can provide a clip, clamp, post, or hole to provide or assist with the attachment. As another example, the first end 968 can alternatively or additionally use an adhesive, bonding or fastener (e.g., hook and loop system, e.g., Velcro) to provide or assist with the attachment. A second end 970 of the support member 906 provides an opening through which an arm 972 extends. One end of the arm 972 has an ear bud 974 attached thereto. The arm 972 can be angled and/or malleable. When a pair of eyeglasses associated with the temple 962 is being worn by a user, the ear bud 974 can be placed in or near the user's ear canal. The ear bud 974 contains a speaker and receives electrical signals via a wire, such wire can be provided internal or external to the temple adapter 960 and can originate at the temple 962 or external to the temple 962. Further, the temple adapter 960 can include a microphone 976. In this

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

embodiment, the microphone 976 is attached to the support member 966. In addition, an arm 978 is used to support an end of a cable 980 that is coupled to the arm 978. The cable 980 can include at least one wire for the microphone 976 and one wire for the speaker within the ear bud 974.

[00156] To the extent that any of the embodiments of the temple adapters discussed above use a microphone, a tube can be optionally attached to the microphone to facilitate voice pick-up of the user. One end of the tube can be placed over the microphone, and the other end of the tube is then positioned closer to the user's mouth than is the microphone. With a temple adapter on both temples, each providing a microphone and speaker to a pair of eyeglasses, only one temple adapter would typically make use of such a tube. Alternatively, the tube and the microphone could be replaced by a boom microphone.

[00157] FIG. 10A-10C are diagrams of a temple having a bone conducting element according to still other embodiments of the invention. The bone conducting elements can replace a traditional speaker to provide audio output to a user. Although not shown, electrical signals would be internally or externally supplied to the bone conducting element.

[00158] FIG. 10A illustrates a temple 1000 for a pair of eyeglasses. The temple 1000 includes a bone conducting element 1002 that can provide audio sound to a user by coupling vibrations to at least one bone of the user's face. The bone conducting element 1002 is held relative to the temple 1000 by an arm 1004. Hence, in this embodiment, the temple 1000, the arm 1004 and the bone conducting element 1002 can all be integrally formed.

[00159] FIG. 10B illustrates a temple 1020 for a pair of eyeglasses. The temple 1020 includes a bone conducting element 1022 that can provide audio sound to a user by coupling vibrations to at least one bone of the user's face. The bone conducting element 1022 is held relative to the temple 1020 by a support 1024 that removably attaches to the temple 1020.

[00160] FIG. 10C illustrates a temple 1040 for a pair of eyeglasses. The temple 1040 includes a bone conducting element 1042 that can provide audio

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

sound to a user by coupling vibrations to at least one bone of the user's head. In this embodiment, the bone conducting element 1042 is positioned in the vicinity of the user's ear, such as behind the user's ear. The placement of the bone conducting element 1042 in this embodiment can reduce impact to the design of the eyeglasses.

[00161] In one embodiment, the electrical components associated with a temple arrangement, a temple adapter or a removable temple part is for enhancing the hearing of the person wearing the corresponding pair of glasses. There can be at least a microphone and a speaker in a temple arrangement, a temple adapter or removable temple part. The microphone can be close to an ear of the user when the glasses are worn by the user, and can be a directional microphone. The microphones can be a microphone in a temple adapter, such as the microphone 730 in FIG. 7B, 808 in FIG. 8A, 936 in FIG. 9B, or 976 in FIG. 9D. The microphones can be in a temple arrangement. The microphone in a temple arrangement can be attached to a temple tip, a temple fit-over or a temple cover. The microphones can be positioned to be in front of the user's ears so that the microphones will not be affected by the shadowing effect of the ears. The speaker can be inserted into the ear, as in some of the speakers previously described.

[00162] In another embodiment, there are two sets of microphones and speakers, such as in two temple arrangements, temple adapters or removable temple part. In the vicinity of each ear, there is a temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part with its corresponding microphone and speaker. The microphones again can be directional, one pointing generally outwards in a position close to the left ear, and one pointing generally outwards in a position close to the right ear. Alternatively, the microphones can point forward.

[00163] The microphone and the speaker close to an ear do not have to be in very close proximity to each other, as in many hearing aids existing nowadays. They can be spaced apart by, such as, one to several inches, with the microphone being directional and pointing to the front and to either the left or the right of the user, and with the speaker pointing toward or inserted into the corresponding ear

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

of the user. Such a distance apart can significantly reduce feedback effect of existing hearing aids. Another advantage of such a hearing enhancement device is that users may not need to be fitted into ears with ear molds. In any case, additional details on hearing enhancement are further described in the related applications that have been incorporated herein by reference, such as U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/620,238, filed October 18, 2004, and entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH HEARING ENHANCED AND OTHER AUDIO SIGNAL-GENERATING CAPABILITIES.”

[00164] The various embodiments of the invention noted above, whether temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part, can have a cable or cord attached or attachable thereto. The cable or cord has one or more conductors. The cable or cord can serve to provide electrical signals to or receive electrical signals from the temple arrangement, the temple adapter or removable temple part. In one embodiment, one end of a cable or cord attaches to a temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part (either permanently or via a connector) and the other end of the cable or cord attaches (either permanently or via a connector) to an electronic device. As an example, the electronic device can be an audio output device (e.g., audio player) or a communication device (e.g., mobile telephone). In a first example, the cable or cord could provide a male audio (stereo) connector at one end, and a pair of female audio connectors at the opposite end, each being for use with a different temple. In a second example, the cable or cord could provide a set of connectors, such as a male mini-phone connector (2.5 mm) and a male audio (stereo) connector, at one end, and one or a pair of female phone connectors at the opposite end.

[00165] In one embodiment, the cable or cord can also have a switch coupled thereto so as to permit a user to switch modes. For example, if the temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part provides a speaker and microphone to a pair of eyeglasses, a switch on a cable or cord that connects the temple arrangement or temple adapter to an electronic device could provide different switch positions for different electronic devices or different functional modes of operation of a single electronic device. As an example, if the electronic

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

device is (or operates as) an audio player, a first switch position could be used. Alternatively, if the electronic device is (or operates as) a mobile telephone, a second switch position could be used. Additional discussion of suitable cables and cords is provided in the related applications that have been incorporated herein by reference.

[00166] Electrical components can form an electronic module. The electronic module can provide radiation monitoring, wireless communication, enhanced hearing, etc. A radiation monitoring system can be partially or fully contained in a temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part associated with a temple of a pair of glasses. Typically, the temple arrangement or temple adapter can be removable from the temple. The removable temple part is obviously removable from a corresponding remaining temple part.

[00167] In another embodiment, an electronic component in a temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part interacts with another electronic component in another part (e.g., frame) of the glasses or in a device tethered to the glasses. For example, a temple of a pair of glasses holds one portion of an electronic circuit. That portion can include generic parts, such as a battery, that are applicable to different applications. Another portion of the electronic circuit is in a temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part. This portion can be application specific, such as an electronic clock without a battery, or a temperature sensor.

[00168] In yet another embodiment, the electrical components can provide audio player capabilities. In such an embodiment, the electrical components can include audio file storage, an audio player and a battery. The electrical components may or may not include wireless communication circuitry.

[00169] Further, in an alternative embodiment, the output of an operation indicator can be audio. The audio output can be from one or more speakers associated with the frame of the eyeglasses. Such audio output can signal the user using natural language, voice synthesis, pre-recorded messages, etc.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[00170] In another embodiment, the electrical components can include a memory module. The memory module provides non-volatile data storage. For example, the memory module can be a portable (or removable) memory device (e.g., memory card). The memory module can, for example, store sensor information (which can be over an extended period of time). Such memory module can be remotely interrogated using wireless communication circuitry, or can be accessed through a wired connection with a tethered device.

[00171] In one embodiment, the electrical connection(s) can alternatively be used to allow information stored in the electrical components to be accessed or queried by a device. For example, when the electrical components include a memory module, the memory module can be accessed to read data (e.g., status information) stored therein.

[00172] As previously noted, the electrical components associated with a temple arrangement, a temple adapter and/or removable temple part can pertain to radiation monitoring circuitry. In such case, the electrical components within the temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part alone or together with eyeglass electrical components can implement a radiation monitoring system. The radiation being monitored can, for example, pertain to one or more of UV, infrared and gamma radiation. In one embodiment, sunlight is considered as a type of radiation. In any case, additional details on radiation monitoring are further described in the related applications that have been incorporated herein by reference.

[00173] Also, the electrical components can pertain to health or fitness monitoring circuitry. In such case, the electrical components within the temple arrangement, the temple adapter removable temple part alone or together with eyeglass electrical components can implement a health or fitness monitoring system. Additional details on health or fitness monitoring are further described in the related applications that have been incorporated herein by reference.

[00174] In yet another embodiment, an electronic component in a temple arrangement, a temple adapter or removable temple part of a frame of eyeglasses

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

interacts with an electronic component of an apparatus tethered to the eyeglasses to perform an operation. For example, a temple arrangement, a temple adapter removable temple part of a pair of eyeglasses holds one portion of an electronic system, and a tethered apparatus that tethers to the pair of eyeglasses includes another portion of the electronic system.

[00175] Still further, the invention can provide a new approach to marketing accessories, namely, electrical accessories, for eyewear. According to one method for providing temple arrangements, temple adapters and/or removable temple part for use with a pair of glasses, the method can initially provide a plurality of temple arrangements, temple adapters and/or removable temple part for a customer. This enables the customer to browse and select at least one temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part. Each of the temple arrangements, temple adapters or removable temple part can have one or more electrical components at least partially embedded therein, with different temple arrangements, temple adapters or removable temple parts providing different electrical capabilities. Once a temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part has been selected, the selected temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part can be coupled to one of the corresponding temples of the eyewear (e.g., a pair of glasses). In the case where the selected temple arrangement is a temple tip, the selected temple tip is inserted onto (e.g., slid over) an end of the corresponding temple (after removing any previously installed temple tip if there was one). In the case where the selected temple adapter is to be coupled, the selected temple adapter can be attached to the corresponding temple. In the case where the selected removable temple part is to be coupled, the selected removable temple part can be attached to a remaining part (e.g., forward part) of the corresponding temple. Thereafter, the customer can make use of the eyewear with its associated electrical capabilities provided by the temple arrangement, temple adapters or removable temple part.

[00176] In one embodiment, once a temple arrangement, a temple adapter and/or removable temple part is provided to a customer, the customer can test the electrical capabilities of the pair of glasses. If the customer does not like the current

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

selected temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part, the customer can repeat the process by selecting and testing another temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part. Before providing the eyewear with the temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part, the customer can be required to pay a purchase (or rental) price for at least the temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part. Thereafter, the customer can be permitted to return and replace the temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part with another temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part. Such returns or replacements can be available only for a limited period of time following their purchase.

[00177] Yet still another aspect of the invention relates to eyewear having an extended endpiece so as to facilitate placement of one or more electrical components at the extended endpiece. In one embodiment, a conventional pair of glasses has two endpieces, one on its left and the other on its right side of the frame. For example, the left endpiece is the region of the frame approximately between the left hinge (or joint) and the left lens holder of the frame. Similarly, the right endpiece is the region of the frame approximately between the right hinge (or joint) and the right lens holder of the frame.

[00178] The one or more electrical components at an extended endpiece can operate independently or together with other electrical components provided elsewhere. For example, other electrical components can be provided in other regions of the frame for the eyewear. In another example, the other electrical components can be located in a bridge area of the frame for the eyewear. In such an example, given that the endpiece is extended, the one or more electrical components can be placed at the endpiece and thereby communicate with other electrical components in a front area (e.g., lens holder region or bridge region) or the other endpiece (which can also be extended) without having to communicate through a hinge or connector.

[00179] FIG. 11A illustrates a pair of glasses 1100 according to one embodiment of the invention. The pair of glasses 1100 includes a first lens holder

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

1102 and a second lens holder 1104. The lens holders 1102 and 1104 are capable of receiving lenses. The lenses can be prescription lenses or non-prescription lenses. The first lens holder 1102 has a first side and a second side. The second lens holder 1104 has a first side and a second side. The pair of glasses 1100 also has a bridge 1106 in between the first lens holder 1102 and the second lens holder 1104. The bridge 1106 is coupled to the second side of the first lens holder 1102 and the first side of the second lens holder 1104. The lens holders 1102 and 1104 and the bridge 1106 can be separate pieces or a single integral piece. The glasses 1100 can also be referred to as eyeglasses.

[00180] The pair of glasses 1100 also includes a first extended endpiece 1112 and a second extended endpiece 1113. In addition, the pair of glasses 1100 includes a pair of temples, namely, a first temple 1108 and a second temple 1110. The first extended endpiece 1112 connects to the first temple 1108 via a joint (or hinge) 1114. The second extended endpiece 1113 connects to the second temple 1110 via a joint (or hinge) 1115. In one embodiment, the extended endpieces 1112 and 1113 are larger as compared to conventional endpieces. As a result, the respective joints (or hinges) 1114 and 1115 are set back from the respective lens holders 1102 and 1104. For example, in one embodiment, the hinge 1115 is set back from the lens holder 1104 by about 1 to 5 centimeters. One advantage of utilizing enlarged (or extended) endpieces 1112 and 1113 as illustrated in FIG. 11A is that electrical components 1116 are able to be comfortably provided in the extended endpieces 1112 and 1113. Moreover, another advantage is that the electrical components 1116 within the extended endpiece 1113 can electrically couple to other electrical components provided within the forward portion or front area of the frame without having to electrically connect through a joint or hinge. As illustrated in FIG. 11A, the extended endpiece 1113 provides electrical components 1116 with at least a portion at an inner surface of the extended endpiece 1113. The electrical components 1116, in this example, include a display 1118 and a plurality of switches 1120 (e.g., buttons). As an example, the electrical components 1116 can, for example, implement an electrical system (e.g., pedometer system, UV monitoring system, or other physical condition monitoring

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

system, etc.). In the embodiment of the glasses 1100 illustrated in FIG. 11A, the electrical components 1116 are provided in the extended endpiece 1113.

[00181] FIG. 11B illustrates the pair of glasses 1100 according to another embodiment of the invention. More particularly, FIG. 11B illustrates the pair of glasses 1100 illustrated in FIG. 11A where the electrical components 1116 are provided as a module 1122 embedded internal to the extended endpiece 1113. The module 1122 includes a plurality of interconnected electrical components, including the display 1118 and the switches 1120. In addition, the glasses 1100 further include a separate electrical component 1124. As illustrated in FIG. 11B, the separate electrical component 1124 can be provided at the bridge 1106. Still further, a conductive element (e.g., a wire) that electrically connects the module 1122 with the separate electrical component 1124 can be provided internal to the eyeglass frame, such as internal to the lens holder of 1104. The nature of the separate electrical component 1124 can vary depending upon application. In the case in which the module 1122 pertains to a pedometer or health system, the separate electrical component 1124 can pertain to a sensor used to measure the heart rate of the user of the glasses 1100. For additional details on a sensor utilized in this context, see U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/787,850, filed April 1, 2006, and entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH HEART RATE MONITOR,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference. Although not illustrated in FIG. 11B, the extended end piece 1113 can also include a cavity (or opening) and a cover or a door. The module 1122 can be inserted or removed from the cavity by way of the cover or door.

[00182] FIGs. 12A-12E illustrate a side view of eyeglass frames having an extended temples according to several embodiment of the invention. In FIG. 12A, a side view of an eyeglass frame 1200 includes a lens holder (or a region immediately proximate to a lens holder) 1202, an extended endpiece 1204 and a temple 1206. The extended endpiece 1204 includes one or more electrical components 1208 partially or completely internal to the extended endpiece 1204. In this embodiment, the manner by which the temple 1206 connects to the extended endpiece 1204 is not depicted. Hence, the temple 1206 can be integral

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

with the extended endpiece 1200, can be permanently coupled to the extended endpiece 1204, or can be removably or pivotally coupled to the extended endpiece 1204.

[00183] The side view of an eyeglass frame 1220 illustrated in FIG. 12B is similar to the eyeglass frame 1200 illustrated in FIG. 12A. However, in this embodiment, the temple 1206 is coupled to the extended endpiece 1204 by way of a joint (or hinge) 1210. FIG. 12C illustrates the eyeglass frame 1220 with the temple 1206 being substantially closed with respect to the eyeglass frame 1220. As noted in FIG. 12C, the temple 1206 can rotate (or pivot) with respect to the extended endpiece 1204 by way of the joint (or hinge) 1210. In this embodiment, the temple 1206 is able to be rotated (or pivoted) as in conventional eyewear such that (i) the temples can be closed or folded inwards towards the lens holders when not being worn, which can facilitate storage or (ii) the temples can be extended to an open position or extended outwards away from the lens holders, so that the eyeglasses can be worn. While retaining the traditional notion of the folding temples, the eyeglass frame 1220 causes the joint 1210 to be set back from the lens holder 1202 so that the endpiece is extended, which can facilitate including or storing one or more electrical components within the endpiece.

[00184] The side view of an eyeglass frame 1230 illustrated in FIG. 12D is similar to the eyeglass frame 1200 illustrated in FIG. 12A. However, in this embodiment, the temple 1206 is coupled to the extended endpiece 1204 by a linking temple piece 1232. The linking temple piece 1232 couples to the extended endpiece 1204 by way of a joint (or hinge) 1234. The joint 1234 allows the linking temple piece 1232 to rotate (or pivot) with respect to the extended endpiece 1204. In addition, the linking temple piece 1232 includes a connector 1236 that is capable of receiving a corresponding connector 1238 associated with the temple 1206. In this embodiment, the temple 1206 couples to the linking temple piece 1232 using the connectors 1236 and 1238 which provide physical connection (and optionally also electrical connection). The linking temple piece 1232 in turn can couple to the extended endpiece 1204 by way of the joint (or hinge) 1234. The temple 1206 is

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

thus easily removable from the linking temple piece 1232 of the eyeglass frame 1230.

[00185] The side view of an eyeglass frame 1240 illustrated in FIG. 12E is similar to the eyeglass frame 1200 illustrated in FIG. 12A. However, in this embodiment, the extended endpiece 1204 includes a first connector 1242, and the temple 1206 includes a corresponding connector 1244. Here, the temple 1206 can be removably connected to the extended endpiece 1204 by way of the connectors 1242 and 1244.

[00186] According to still another embodiment of the invention, temples for eyeglass frames can be not only removable but also piecewise replaceable. In other words, an entire temple can be removed and replaced with respect to an eyeglass frame. In another implementation, a portion of a temple can be removed and replaced with another portion. Allowing temples of eyeglass frames to be removed and replaced facilitates incorporating different electronic modules that are internal to, integral with, or at least partially embedded in the temples (or temple portions) to be changed. Also, the different temple portions can have different design appearances that allow the design of the eyeglasses, namely the temples, to be altered as desired by a user. In other words, the temples or temple portions can be swappable.

[00187] FIG. 13A illustrates a temple 1400 having multiple parts according to one embodiment of the invention. The temple 1400 includes a temple base 1402 that couples to a forward portion 1404 of an eyeglass frame. The forward portion 1404 can, for example, pertain to an endpiece or a portion in the vicinity of a hinge (or joint) of a temple. In addition, the temple 1400 includes a temple tip 1406 (or rearward portion). One end of the temple base 1402 can connect to the forward portion 1404 and the other end of the temple base can connect to the temple tip (or rearward portion) 1406. In one embodiment, the temple base 1402 and the temple tip 1406 of an eyeglass frame can be replaced (individually or in combination) with other temple bases and temple tips. For example, the temple base 1402 and/or the temple tip 1406 could be removed and replaced with another

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

temple base and/or temple tip having a different functional capability or a different ornamental appearance.

[00188] FIG. 13B illustrates a portion of an eyeglass frame 1420 according to one embodiment of the invention. The portion of the eyeglass frame 1420 is similar to a portion of the eyeglass frames 1200 illustrated in FIG. 12A. One difference is that the temple 1206 now explicitly illustrates a temple base 1422 and a temple tip 1424. The temple base 1422 and the temple tip 1424 can be removed and replaced (individually or in combination) with respect to the eyeglass frame, such as the extended endpiece 1204.

[00189] FIG. 13C illustrates a portion of an eyeglass frame 1340 according to another embodiment of the invention. The portion of the eyeglass frame 1440 is similar to a portion of the eyeglass frame 1200 illustrated in FIG. 12A. However, in FIG. 13C, the portion of the eyeglass frame 1440 includes a temple insert 1442. The temple insert 1442 can include one or more electrical components 1444 internal to, integral with, or at least partially embedded in the temple insert 1442. As illustrated in FIG. 13C, the temple insert 1442 can be provided between the extended endpiece 1204 and the temple 1206 or the rearward portion of the temple. Although not shown in FIG. 13C, the connection between the temple insert 1442 and the extended endpiece 1204 or the temple 1206 can be through use of a joint (or hinge) or by way of connectors as discussed above. In this embodiment, the temple insert 1442 can provide electrical components that can interact with the electrical components 1208 within the extended endpiece 1204 or elsewhere within the eyeglass frame. Hence, a user can optionally include the temple insert 1442 between the temple 1206 and the extended endpiece 1204 to provide additional functionality to the eyeglasses. In one embodiment, when the additional functionalities are not desired, the temple insert 1442 can be removed from the temple configuration, or the one or more electrical components 1444 can be removed from the temple insert 1442.

[00190] Another feature of the wireless eyeglasses that may be provided is one or more electrical connections on the frame of the wireless eyeglasses so as

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

to facilitate electrical connection with a battery charger. For example, when the power source for the wireless eyeglasses is a rechargeable battery, the ability to charge the battery without removing the battery from the frame (e.g., arm) of the wireless eyeglasses is advantageous. Hence, in one embodiment, the frame of the eyeglasses includes at least one connector or conductive element (e.g., terminal, pin, pad, trace, etc.) so that the electrical coupling between the rechargeable battery and the charger can be achieved. In this regard, the electrical connector or conductive element is provided on the frame of the eyeglasses and electrically connected to the battery. The placement of the electrical connector or conductive element on the frame serves to allow the wireless eyeglasses to be simply placed within a charger and consequently have the electrical connector or conductive element be in electrical contact with a counterpart or corresponding electrical connector or conductive element of the charger.

[00191] In one embodiment, the charger can be considered a docking station, upon which the wireless eyeglasses are docked so that the battery within the wireless eyeglasses is able to be charged. Hence, the frame of the wireless eyeglasses can likewise include an electrical connector or conductive element that facilitates electrical connection to the docking station when docked.

[00192] Power (e.g., external power source) can be coupled to the glasses through a connector. In one embodiment, the power source is embedded inside or inserted into the glasses. Different types of power sources are applicable. For example, the power source can be a battery, a fuel cell, a solar cell, or a rechargeable battery. The rechargeable battery can be charged through a connector at the glasses.

[00193] In an earlier application, namely, U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/509,631, filed October 9, 2003, and entitled “TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES,” which has been incorporated herein by reference, there can be a base connected to the glasses through a cord. The cord can be just a piece of flexible conductor encapsulated by a flexible insulator. Typically, a cord includes a number of electrical wires or conductors. There can be one or more electrical components in the base, and there can also be one or more

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

electrical components in the cord. The different types of connectors previously described can be located in the base. In one embodiment, a power source is an electrical component in the base tethered to a pair of glasses. In another embodiment, the glasses are tethered to a base that has a connector. The connector is connected to and draws power from an external electronic device. In this embodiment, electrical components in the glasses draw power from the external electronic devices.

[00194] In yet another embodiment, the power sources are in a base or portable device connected to the glasses through a wire connection, and the power sources can be rechargeable.

[00195] An arm for a frame of a pair of eyeglasses according to one embodiment can further include additional eyeglass electrical components, such as a light source. The light source can, for example, be a Light Emitting Diode (LED). The light source can provide ornamental lighting to the frame or can serve as an indicator light.

[00196] As explained, in a number of embodiments, the glasses include a switch, which typically is at least partially embedded in the glasses.

[00197] Sensor processing can receive sensor information from a sensor. The sensor information is typically associated with the user of the eyeglasses. There can be different types of sensors. The sensors can be considered either eyeglass electrical components or tethered electrical components. For example, the sensor can be a temperature sensor configured to sense the temperature of the user. The sensor can be a humidity sensor configured to sense how much the user has been perspiring. The sensor can sense whether at least one of the user's eyes is open or not. The sensor can sense if the user is crying. The sensor can sense the direction the user is looking. In a general sense, the sensor information can, for example, pertain to physical and/or emotional conditions of the user.

[00198] In another embodiment, another type of sensor is a condition sensor. The condition sensor can sense the conditions of the user of the glasses. Examples of physical sensors include sensing one or more of distance traveled,

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

location, speed, calories consumed, temperature and vital signs associated with the user of the glasses. The distance traveled could represent the horizontal distance traveled or the vertical distance (i.e. elevation) traveled. The speed can be the rate of movement along the horizontal distance traveled and/or the vertical distance. In yet another embodiment, the condition sensor can sense the emotional conditions of the user of the glasses.

[00199] One advantage of cell phones is that you can make calls anywhere you can get a signal. However, one disadvantage is that you might be making a call in a noisy environment. In one embodiment, the glasses also include electrical components for noise cancellation. Such noise cancellation functionalities can be activated during a phone conversation.

[00200] In one approach, noise cancellation is achieved through a first and a second directional microphones. The first one points at the user's mouth, and the second one points away. For example, the first one can be at one of the hinges, whose directionality favors sound arriving from the user. There can also be a tube from the first microphone to or towards the mouth of the user, to guide the sound from the mouth to the microphone. The second microphone can be in the vicinity of the other hinge, whose directionality favors sound arriving in front of or outside of the user. Signals received from the second microphone are subtracted from signals received from the first microphone before the audio signals are further processed for transmission as the message from the user.

[00201] In yet another embodiment of power management, the amplification of the glasses on at least a range of frequencies depends on the ambient power level, or the noise level of the environment of the glasses. One approach to measure the noise level is to measure the average SPL at gaps of the audio signals. For example, a person asks the user the following question, "Have you left your heart in San Francisco?" Typically, there are gaps between every two words or between sentences or phrases. The glasses measure, for example, the root mean square ("rms") value of the power in each of the gaps, and can calculate another average among all of the rms values to determine the noise level. In one

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

embodiment, the glasses increase the amplification so as to ensure that the average power of the output audio signals by its speaker(s) is higher than the noise level by a certain degree. For example, the average SPL of the output audio signals from the glasses is 20 dB above the noise level.

[00202] In another embodiment, if the average power level of the environment or the ambient noise level is higher than a preset threshold value, signal amplification is reduced. This average power level can include all the audio signals received by, such as the microphone(s) of the glasses. The rationale is that if the environment is very noisy, it would be difficult for the user to hear the audio signals from the other person anyway. As a result, the glasses should not keep on amplifying the audio signals independent of the environment. To illustrate, if the average power level of the environment is more than 75 dB, hearing enhancement amplification is reduced, such as to 0 dB.

[00203] A number of embodiments have been described involving a speaker in an eyemask or a night cap. In one embodiment, the audio output from the speaker can serve to cancel the environmental sounds in the vicinity of the user. For example, if the user is on an airplane, the surrounding environmental sound has a relatively high level of white noise. This white noise can be detected by a pickup device and cancelled by noise cancellation circuitry provided within the eyemask or night cap. Namely, the audio output from the speaker serves to cancel the white noise of the user's environment. In another embodiment, the electrical component embedded or partially embedded is not a speaker, but can be a sensor, which can sense a physiological function of the user.

[00204] Electrical components within the temple arrangement or temple adapter alone or together with eyeglass electrical components can implement a radiation monitoring system. The radiation being monitored can, for example, pertain to one or more of UV, infrared and gamma radiation. In one embodiment, sunlight is considered as a type of radiation. In any case, additional details on radiation monitoring are further described in the related applications that have been incorporated herein by reference.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[00205] Eyewear can include one or more auxiliary sensors. One another type of auxiliary sensor is a physical sensor. The physical sensor can sense physical conditions of the user of the glasses. Examples of physical sensors include sensing one or more of location, temperature, alertness, and vital signs (e.g., heart rate, blood pressure, etc.) associated with the user of the glasses. Still other physical sensors can sense emotions of the user. For example, the physical sensor could sense whether the user is calm, excited, happy, sad, angry, etc. In one embodiment, the physical sensor can also more generally sense user activity level. As an example, the user activity level can be used to provide a lifestyle indication. For example, a lifestyle indication might show that the user was active today or, alternatively, lazy today. Such a lifestyle indication can be displayed as a text or graphic symbol to let the user or others aware of the activity level.

[00206] The activity monitoring system can also include one or more switches with the eyewear. The switches can, for example, facilitate user input or control with respect to the activity monitoring system. For example, the switches can provide one or more of on/off, reset, on, on (and reset), and calibration. The activity monitoring system can also provide a user with an indication of whether the system is currently on or off, such as by a graphical image on a display device or by a LED. The one or more switches can also be used to change operational settings, such as threshold levels, output type, user preferences, user physical characteristics (e.g., stride, weight), operational mode, or activation/deactivation of auxiliary sensors, if any.

[00207] The activity monitoring system can have a “being-worn” switch. In one embodiment, the “being-worn” switch enables the activity monitoring system to automatically determine when to monitor activity and when not to monitor activity. In particular, the activity can be monitored when an eyeglass frame having the activity monitoring system is “being-worn” and not when the eyeglass frame is not “being-worn.” The “being-worn” switch can be positioned in the temple portion with the other components of the activity monitoring system. In one embodiment, the activity monitoring system is provided, as a module as noted above, and which further includes a switch. The switch can, for example, be a “being worn” switch.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

By having the switch integral with the module, the manufacture and assembly of the end-product having the activity monitoring system can be simplified. As examples, the “being-worn” switch can be an optical, magnetic or mechanical switching device.

[00208] The “being-worn” switch can make use of the situation that the temples are in an open position when the eyeglass frame is being worn, and in a closed position when not being worn. In one embodiment, the “being-worn” switch can be positioned at a temple proximate to a region that couples the temple to its corresponding lens holder. For example, the activity monitoring system (e.g., module) can be provided within the temple region near the end of the temple so that the “being worn” switch is adjacent the lens portion of the eyeglass frame.

[00209] The “being worn” switch can also be used by a user to signal the activity monitoring system to provide its output at an output device, such as a display device. For example, when the “being worn” switch is initially closed (i.e., being worn), the activity monitoring system can output its text or graphical output to the display device. Typically, the displayed output would be displayed only for a limited period of time (e.g., 10 seconds). Such an approach is typically more power efficient, yet permits the user to obtain the output information when desired. Alternatively, another switch (e.g., dedicated output switch) could be used to cause the output to be displayed for a limited period of time or while the switch is depressed.

[00210] In one embodiment, the eyewear (such as one including the activity monitoring system) can further include one or more auxiliary sensors. FIG. 14 is a chart 1500 that depicts examples of auxiliary sensors that can be utilized with the eyewear.

[00211] The chart 1500 indicates that one type of auxiliary sensor is a “being worn” sensor. The “being worn” sensor would indicate whether the glasses are being worn by its user. The “being worn” sensing mechanism can be performed using, for example, a thermal sensor, a motion detector, a stress sensor or a switch.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[00212] In one embodiment, a motion detector is used as a “being worn” sensor. A threshold can be set, such that if the amount of motion detected exceeds the threshold, the eyewear is assumed to be worn. The motion detector can, for example, be achieved by a mechanical means or an accelerometer.

[00213] In another embodiment, the “being worn” sensor includes one or more thermal sensors. In the case where two sensors are used, one sensor can be at approximately the middle of a temple, such as in a region that would receive heat from the head of the user wearing the glasses, and the other sensor can be positioned at the end of the same temple close to the hinge. If the temperature differential between the two sensors is beyond a certain preset value, the eyewear would be assumed to be worn.

[00214] In yet another embodiment, the “being worn” sensor includes a stress sensor at the hinge of the temple. The assumption is that when the eyewear is worn, the hinge is typically slightly stretched because typically the width of the head of the user can be slightly wider than the width between the temples when the two temples are in the extended positions. If the value of the stress sensor is beyond a certain preset value, the glasses would be assumed to be worn.

[00215] In still yet another embodiment, the “being worn” sensor can be implemented as a switch. For example, the switch can utilize optical, magnetic or mechanical means. In one embodiment, the switch can be positioned at the temple of the eyewear, such as a forward end of the temple proximate to a corresponding lens holder. Different embodiments of such sensors is also described in U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/583,169, filed June 26, 2004, entitled “ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR,” which has been incorporated herein by reference, see, e.g., section entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH USER INPUT CAPABILITY.”

[00216] Another type of auxiliary sensor is an environmental sensor. The environmental sensor can sense environmental conditions, such as one or more of temperature (e.g., ambient temperature), pressure, humidity and toxins (e.g., chemicals, radiation, etc.).

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[00217] Still another type of auxiliary sensor is a physical sensor. The physical sensor can sense physical conditions of the user of the glasses. Examples of physical sensors include sensing one or more of location, temperature, alertness, and vital signs (e.g., heart rate, blood pressure, etc.) associated with the user of the glasses. Still other physical sensors can sense emotions of the user. For example, the physical sensor could sense whether the user is calm, excited, happy, sad, angry, etc. In one embodiment, the physical sensor can also more generally sense user activity level. As an example, the user activity level can be used to provide a lifestyle indication. For example, a lifestyle indication might show that the user was active today or, alternatively, lazy today. Such a lifestyle indication can be displayed as a text or graphic symbol to let the user or others aware of the activity level.

[00218] In one embodiment, one particular type of physical sensor is a heart-beat sensor. The heart-beat sensor measures the heart beat of the wearer of the eyewear. One implementation for the heart-beat sensor utilizes an infrared emitter and an infrared detector as components. The infrared emitter can be an infrared LED and the infrared detector can be an infrared photodiode (or a non-infrared photodiode with a separate infrared filter). The components can be located at a temple of the eyewear, with both the emitter and the detector facing the user when the eyewear is worn. In operation, the infrared emitter shines infrared radiation towards the user, and the detector captures the infrared signals reflected back by the skin of the user. The magnitude of the reflected signals depends on the amount of blood flowing below the skin, which, in turn, depends on (i.e., fluctuates with) the heart beat. The rate of emission by the emitter and reception by the detector can be modulated (e.g., amplitude modulate) in a frequency range much higher than the heart beat, such as three Kilohertz. And the signals from the detector can be low-pass filtered before they are measured to identify the heart beat of the user. For example, the low-pass filter can have a cutoff frequency at about 1 Hertz (Hz).

[00219] It should be understood that the sensors might rely on more than one measured criteria. The one or more measured criteria might be used to determine

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

the sensor output. The determination of the sensor output can involve estimation or prediction.

[00220] The auxiliary sensors can be provided in a redundant or fault-tolerant manner. For example, sensors can be provided in pairs. When one sensor of a pair malfunctions, the other one can replace it. In another embodiment, any of the auxiliary sensor information can be processed in a differential manner to examine changes to the auxiliary sensor information. The auxiliary sensors can be powered by a battery, solar energy, or kinetic energy. For reduced power consumption, the auxiliary sensors can remain in a low-power state unless data is being acquired by the auxiliary sensors. In yet another embodiment, two or more of the auxiliary sensors can communicate with one another (wired or wirelessly) to exchange data or control information.

[00221] In general, the auxiliary sensors can be fully or partially embedded in the eyewear or a base tethered to the eyewear. Alternatively, one or more of the auxiliary sensors can be separate from the eyewear, or any base tethered thereto, and wirelessly communicate with the eyewear or base.

[00222] FIG. 15 shows some of the electrical components for a player 1600 in a glasses according to an embodiment of the invention. The player includes a speaker 1602, a data bus 1604 to facilitate data transfer among, for example, a processor 1606, a storage device 1608, and a coder/decoder (CODEC) 1610. The processor 1606, which can be a microprocessor or controller, controls the operation of the player 1600. The storage device 1608 stores the information, which can be different types of appropriately-formatted media data. In one example, the information is digitally encoded audio signals. The storage device 1608 can include a number of separate storage elements. For example, the device can be a flash memory device, or a minidisk device, and a cache, which can improve the access time and reduce power consumption of the storage device 1608. The storage device 1608 typically also includes a Read-Only Memory (ROM), which stores programs, utilities or processes to be executed in a non-volatile manner. The player 1600 can also include a RAM, such as for the cache.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[00223] Once a piece of information is selected to be played, the processor 1606 would supply the piece of information to the CODEC 1610, which decompresses the media data and produces analog output signals for the speaker 1602. In one embodiment, the bus 1604 is also coupled to an input/output device 1612, which would allow information to be downloaded from an instrument to the glasses.

[00224] There are different approaches to identify a piece of information to be played. In one embodiment, different pieces of information in the storage device 1608 can be categorized, and the categorization can be hierarchical, with multiple levels in the hierarchy. To illustrate, assume that there are three levels. The top level can be the name of the football team; the second level can be the names of the players on the team, and the third level can be scoring statistics or other attributes of the players. The entries, such as the name of the players, can be abbreviated. There can be a control knob or switch to allow the user to scroll down entries in a level. By pushing the knob, the user selects an entry, which can lead the user to the next level. There can be an entry for moving up a level also. In one embodiment, once an entry is selected, the identity of that entry will be announced. For example, a selected entry is about the statistics of Joe Smith. Once that entry is selected, the speaker will state, "Joe Smith statistics." If that is the one the user wants, the user can signal his preference by, for example, pushing a switch.

[00225] In another embodiment, the information can be searched. The search can be based on one or more key words. As an example, the information is related to songs. A user can search by the name of the song, the name of the artists or music genre. Entry for the search term can be through voice recognition applications in the glasses. Based on the term verbalized by the user, a song will be selected. The glasses can ask the user if that is the song the user has selected. If the response is positive, the song will be played. If not, the glasses will ask the user to verbalize the term again. In another embodiment, entering the search terms is through the key pad of a portable device, wired or wirelessly, coupled to

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

the glasses. Additional descriptions regarding having a portable device linked to a pair of glasses are further discussed below.

[00226] With the speaker relatively close to at least one ear of the user, the volume of the speaker does not have to be very high. In one embodiment, the volume of the speaker is limited, such as the maximum sound level is not more than 60 dB. If the glasses are powered by a battery, limiting the volume of the speaker would extend the lifetime of the battery. Such a limit can also reduce the chance of the speaker generating audio signals that might disturb people in the vicinity of the user. This, in turn, helps to provide information to the user in a relatively private manner.

[00227] In one embodiment, the glasses are powered by a battery. To extend its lifetime, the glasses include a timer. For example, if the glasses have a radio, after the radio is turned on for a preset amount of time, the timer will turn the radio off automatically. In another embodiment, the glasses include a speaker and the timer would turn the speaker off after the speaker has been turned on for a preset amount of time. The preset time can be determined by the timer.

[00228] In another embodiment, the glasses are powered by other types of sources, such as a solar cell or a fuel cell. Such other type of sources can be at one of temples of the glasses.

[00229] As explained, in a number of embodiments, the glasses include a switch, which typically is at least partially embedded in the glasses. For example, the switch can be used to turn the speaker on, or to tune the frequency of a radio. If the glasses have two speakers, such as one on each of the temples, there can be two switches, one on each temple to control the corresponding speaker. The two speakers can be for generating stereo audio signals for the user. There can also be one control switch for both speakers.

[00230] The switch in the glasses can have different attributes. It can be activated by different type of forces, including mechanical, radiation, magnetic, electrical, and temperature. The switch can also be activated remotely by a remote device. The switch can be based on one or more detectors. The switch can have

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

different degrees or ranges of control, such as binary, multiple discrete steps or incremental control. The switch can be placed at different position on the glasses, such as on the side or top surface of a temple or at a joint. The control can take perception into consideration, such as based on texture, height and lateral position of multiple switches.

[00231] FIG. 16 illustrates a number of forces 1650 activating the switch according to different embodiments of the invention. They can be based on, for example, mechanical 1652, radiation 1654, magnetic 1656, electrical 1658, and temperature 1660.

[00232] FIG. 17 illustrates a number of mechanical forces 1652 activating the switch according to different embodiments of the invention. The mechanical switch or sensor can be a conductive-elastomer switch 1702, a membrane switch 1704, a dome switch 1706, a relatively simple wire switch 1708, and a roller switch 1710, such as a switch including a wheel. Another type of mechanical force can be based on stress 1711, such as a switch based on piezoelectric force or a piezoelectric device.

[00233] In yet another embodiment, the mechanical switch is made so that the electrical circuitry in the glasses can be activated but not deactivated by the user. In other words, once activated, the switch is designed not to be deactivated by the user, and the circuit will remain on till the power source inside the glasses is depleted. One approach to implement such a switch is based on a piece of insulating material 1716 between a terminal of, for example, a battery and its contact with the circuit embedded in the glasses. When the battery is installed, at least one of its terminals is separated from its circuit contact. There can be a thin, flexible, insulating material, 1716, such as a ribbon, positioned between the terminal and the contact. Though the circuit is embedded in the glasses, the insulating material 1716 extends outwardly from inside the glasses through a hole, such as a small hole, in the side wall of, for example, a temple of the glasses. In one embodiment, the hole or slot is located above or below the terminal and the contact, or the hole is not directly inline with the terminal and the contact. By pulling

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

the insulating material out from the glasses, the terminal will establish electrical connection with the contact, activating the circuit and turning the speaker on.

[00234] In another embodiment of a switch based on mechanical force 1654, the mechanical force is the force that is used to insert 1718 a battery into the glasses. Once the battery is inserted, the speaker in the glasses will be activated. The speaker will remain on until the battery is removed, or until the power in the battery is drained.

[00235] The switch can also be activated by radiation 1654, or energies in a type of radiation, according to a number of embodiments of the invention. The radiation 1654 can be in the optical, or infrared or ultraviolet range. For example, the switch includes a photodiode or photo sensor in the glasses, and there is an opening above the photodiode. In one embodiment, the diode is activated by light getting to the diode through the opening. In another embodiment, the circuit is activated if the opening is covered to prevent light from getting to the diode.

[00236] The switch can be activated by magnetic forces 1656. For example, there can be a magnetic sensor or a Hall effect detector inside a temple proximate to a joint of a pair of glasses. FIG. 18 shows a section of a pair of glasses 1750 with such a detector 1754. The detector 1754 is electrically connected to a printed circuit board 1755. When the temple 1752 is in its extended position, as when the glasses 1750 are ready to be worn, the detector 1754 will be directly adjacent to a magnet 1756 inside a lens holder 1758 at the corresponding joint 1760. The magnet 1756 would activate the Hall effect detector 1754. In another embodiment, a magnetic switch is activated based on changing the inductance of a coil. For example, the switch includes a steel rod that can be positioned in or out of a coil. The switch's range of control is based on the position of the rod with respect to the coil.

[00237] The switch can be activated depending on electrical forces 1658. In one embodiment, the electrical force depends on capacitive effect. By changing the capacitance, the switch is turned on and off. For example, the capacitance is changed by placing one's finger over a metallic pad. In another example, by

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

changing the amount of overlap between two metallic sheets that are not in contact, the capacitance between the two metallic sheets will change. This then changes the range of control of the switch.

[00238] In another embodiment, the electrical force 1658 is based on resistive effect. For example, the switch is made up of a slide or a rotary potentiometer. By changing the amount of coupling, the amount of resistance is changed to reflect the range of control of the switch.

[00239] In one embodiment, the switch's activation can depend on temperature 1660. For example, the switch includes a temperature sensor. When the temperature reaches a certain point, the switch is activated.

[00240] In yet another embodiment, the switch is controlled by a remote controller. For example, the glasses include an infrared detector. The remote controller can generate infrared radiation. By aiming the controller at the detector, the infrared radiation can activate the infrared detector and the switch is activated. Or, if the user moves into the vicinity of a corresponding infrared transmitter, circuits in the glasses would be activated.

[00241] The switch can include one or more previously-described sensor or detector of different types of forces. For example, the switch can use two photo sensors. One sensor is exposed to light on the outside surface of the temple and the other is exposed to light on the inside surface of the temple, such as close to the ear. Based on their differential output, the switch is activated. As another example, there are two temperature sensors in the glasses. One is located close to a joint and the other is at the temple close to the ear. Again, the switching action depends on their differential outputs. In yet another embodiment, the glasses include more than one type of switch. There can be one type of switch, such as a mechanical switch, acting as an on/off switch, and another, such as a switch using electrical forces, as an incremental switch to change frequency.

[00242] As described, in a number of embodiments, the switch can provide different degrees or ranges of control. In one embodiment, there are two degrees of control, such as in an on/off switch. In another embodiment, there can be

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

multiple discrete degrees, steps or positions. For example, the switch is a roller with discrete notches to indicate different discrete positions. Or, there can be two mechanical switches, placed side-by-side. Pushing one switch will increment one step, and pushing the other will decrement one step.

[00243] In yet another embodiment, the change from one degree to the next is gradual and not noticeably discrete. This can be achieved with two (2) sensors arranged in quadrature. FIGs. 19A-19C show examples of different embodiments of such a switch based on two photodiodes or photo detectors.

[00244] FIG. 19A shows an embodiment 1800 with a wheel 1802 (roller) having clear strips, 1804, 1806 and 1808, alternating with black strips, 1810, 1812 and 1814, and two photodiodes, 1816 and 1818. Most of the wheel 1802 and the two diodes, after incorporated into the temple 1820, are covered by a piece of material 1822. The two diodes, 1816 and 1818, are exposed to ambient light through a clear window 1824. A part of the wheel 1802 is extended out of the temple 1820, allowing the wheel 1802 to be turned about its axis 1826. The wheel 1802 can have teeth for friction turning. As the wheel 1802 rotates about the axis 1826, based on the differential outputs from the diodes, the direction of movement of the wheel 1802—clockwise or counterclockwise—is determined. For example, if the wheel 1802 is rotated clockwise, the top diode 1816 senses light before the bottom 1818 senses light. On the other hand, if the wheel 1802 is rotated counterclockwise, the bottom diode 1818 senses light before the top 1816. Based on the signals from the two diodes, one would be able to tell if the wheel is being turned clockwise or counterclockwise. Clockwise can denote increase and counterclockwise can denote decrease. This embodiment can be used, for example, to change frequency. By turning the wheel 1802 clockwise, the frequency of the radio goes up. And, by turning the wheel 1802 counter-clockwise, the frequency goes down. Such a wheel 1802 is also applicable for other purposes, such as controlling the volume of a speaker.

[00245] FIG. 19B shows an embodiment 1850 with a wheel 1852 having black 1854 and reflecting 186356 strips, two photodiodes, 1858 and 1860, and a

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

LED 1862. Again, most of the wheel, the two diodes and the LED are covered by a sheet of material 1864. If a reflecting strip 1856, instead of a black strip 1854, goes over a diode, more light from the LED will be reflected back and received by the diode. If a black strip 1854 goes over a diode, output from the diode will be significantly reduced. Again, based on the signals from the diodes, the direction of rotation can be determined, which, in turn, can be used to indicate incrementing or decrementing outputs.

[00246] FIG. 19C shows an embodiment 1900 again using two photodiodes, 1902 and 1904, but without a wheel. The two diodes, 1902 and 1904, are exposed to ambient light unless they are covered. In this embodiment, whether the finger 1906 or another object is moving from the first diode 1902 to the second diode 1904, or from the second diode 1904 to the first diode 1902 can be determined based on the signals from the diodes. For example, the finger 1906 sliding in a forward direction would trigger a signal from the first diode 1902 before the second diode 1904. On the other hand, sliding the finger in a backward direction would trigger a signal from the second diode before the first diode. Thus, the outputs from the two diodes can show the direction of movement of the finger. One can then, for example, assign forward movement (from the first 1902 to the second 1904) as increment, and backward movement (from the second 1904 to the first 1902) as decrement.

[00247] A switch can be placed at different location on a pair of glasses. In one embodiment, the switch is positioned on one of the side surfaces of one of the temples, such as the side that is not facing the face of the user when the glasses are worn. In another embodiment, the switch is positioned on a top surface of one of the temples. In yet another embodiment, the switch is positioned at one of the joints or hinges of the glasses. For example, there is a mechanical switch at a joint. If the corresponding temple is extended, as in the position when the glasses are worn, the switch will be pressed, which can indicate that the switch has been activated.

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

[00248] In one embodiment, the user can be using a switch when the glasses are worn. Depending on the position and the type of switch, the user may not be able to see the switch when he is manipulating it. In one embodiment, the design of the switch takes into consideration perception. To illustrate, there are two mechanical switches on the glasses. The top surfaces of the two switches have different texture. One switch has a smooth surface and the other has a rough surface. Pushing the rough surface implies incrementing one step and pushing the smooth surface implies decrementing one step. This type of perception design is based on tactile effect. In another example, the heights of the two switches are different. The taller switch is for one effect and the shorter is for another. In yet another embodiment, the lateral position of the two switches has significance. For example, the two mechanical switches are on the top surface or edge of a temple. By pushing the switch closer to the lens holder, the volume of the speaker in the glasses goes up; and by pushing the switch further away from the lens holder, the volume of the speaker goes down. In another example, the two switches are under the two ends of a piece of materials, such as a rocker-lever, which can be plastic. Rocking the plastic piece forward is an increment motion, and rocking the plastic piece backwards is a decrement motion.

[00249] A number of embodiments have been described where information is available only for a relatively short duration of time. In one embodiment, the information is available for a longer duration of time. For example, after the short duration of time, the battery in the glasses is drained. In order to continue on running the electronics inside the glasses to get the information, the user can replace the battery in the glasses with a new battery. In this embodiment, the glasses are designed so that the battery is replaceable by the user. Or, in another embodiment, the battery is rechargeable through a connector at the glasses.

[00250] A number of embodiments have been described regarding the glasses with a speaker for providing information to the user. In one embodiment, the glasses also include one or more light emitting diodes. The LEDs can be for entertaining purposes. For example, the information provided to the user is music. If the audio signals received are beyond a certain threshold, one or more of the

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

LEDs will be activated. The activation of the one or more LEDs can then be synchronized to the sound of the speaker. In another example, a number of LEDs could be arranged as an array on the outside surface of one of the temples. The array could display graphics, pictures, or scrolling text. The array could also be located at other locations on the glasses, such as across the front surface or the top surface of the bridge or the lens-holders of the glasses.

[00251] In still yet another embodiment, the “being worn” sensor can be implemented as a switch. For example, the switch can utilize optical, magnetic or mechanical means. In one embodiment, the switch can be positioned at the temple of the eyewear, such as a forward end of the temple proximate to a corresponding lens holder. Different embodiments of such sensors is also described in U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/583,169, filed June 26, 2004, entitled “ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR,” which has been incorporated herein by reference, see, e.g., section entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH USER INPUT CAPABILITY.”

[00252] In one embodiment, a pair of glasses has access to voice recognition software. The software can be embedded in (a) the glasses, (b) a base tethered to the glasses, (c) a portable device wired or wirelessly coupled to the glasses or to the base, or (d) a computing system wired or wirelessly coupled to the glasses. Or, the software or firmware can be in more than one of the above devices.

[00253] The operation of the electrical components can be on-demand. For example, the on/off switch can be voice activated. The glasses are trained to recognize specific recitation, such as specific sentences or phrases, and/or the user’s voice. To illustrate, when the user says sentences like any of the following, the hearing enhancement capabilities would be automatically turned from the sleep mode to the active mode: What did you say? Louder. You said what?

[00254] There are different approaches to make a user selection, such as selection of a song. In one embodiment, the media assets/songs can be categorized in the asset player. The categorization can be based on the names of artists, albums and/or songs. The categorization can be hierarchical, with multiple

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

levels in the hierarchy. To illustrate, assume that there are three levels. The top level can be the name of a singer; the second level can be the time periods when the assets were produced, and the third level can be the names of the songs. The entries, such as the name of the singer, can be abbreviated. There can be a small display and a control knob to allow a user to scroll down entries in a level. By pushing the knob, the user selects an entry, which can lead the user to a lower level. There can be an entry for moving up a level also. In another embodiment, the display is a touch-screen display, allowing entries to be entered directly on the display. In yet another embodiment, entries can be selected based on voice recognition.

[00255] In another embodiment, information can be searched. The search can be based on one or more key words. As an example, the information is related to songs. A user can search by the name of the song, the name of the artists or music genre. Entry for the search term can be through voice recognition applications in the glasses. Based on the term verbalized by the user, a song will be selected. The glasses can ask the user if that is the song the user has selected. If the response is positive, the song will be played. If not, the glasses will ask the user to verbalize the term again. In another embodiment, entering the search terms is through the key pad of a portable device, wired or wirelessly, coupled to the glasses.

[00256] The various aspects, embodiments, implementations and features of the invention noted above can be combined in various ways or used separately. Those skilled in the art will understand from the description that the invention can be equally applied to or used in other various different settings with respect to various combinations, aspects, embodiments, implementations or features provided in the description herein.

[00257] Certain aspects of the invention can be implemented in software, hardware or a combination of hardware and software. Certain aspects of the invention can also be embodied as computer readable code on a computer readable medium. The computer readable medium is any data storage device that

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

can store data which can thereafter be read by a computer system. Examples of the computer readable medium include read-only memory, random-access memory, CD-ROMs, magnetic tape, optical data storage devices, and carrier waves. The computer readable medium can also be distributed over network-coupled computer systems so that the computer readable code is stored and executed in a distributed fashion.

[00258] The advantages of the invention are numerous. Different embodiments or implementations may yield one or more of the following advantages. One advantage of the invention is that electrical components can be provided integral with or attached to a temple arrangement, a temple adapter or a removable temple part for use with a pair of eyeglasses. Another advantage of the invention is that after-market changes to electrical capabilities of eyeglasses can be relatively easily achieved. Another advantage of the invention is that communication, computation, information capturing or sensing, and/or operational capabilities can be provided for eyeglasses without substantial interference to style or design choices of the glasses. Still another advantage of the invention is that wireless communications, radiation monitoring, fitness monitoring and/or health monitoring can be supported by the electrical components. Yet another advantage of the invention is the ability to provide hands-free wireless communications capability.

[00259] As noted above, this application incorporates by reference, each of the following: (i) U.S. Patent Application 10/822,218 (now U.S. Patent No. 10/822,218), filed April 12, 2004, and entitled “EYEGLASSES FOR WIRELESS COMMUNICATIONS;” (ii) U.S. Patent Application No. 10/964,011 (now U.S. Patent No. 7,192,136), filed October 12, 2004, and entitled “TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES;” (iii) U.S. Patent No. 7,116,976; (iv) U.S. Patent No. 7,500,746; (v) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/078,857, filed March 11, 2005, and entitled “RADIATION MONITORING SYSTEM;” (vi) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,283, filed July 15, 2005, and entitled “EVENT EYEGLASSES;” (vii) U.S. Patent No. 7,760,898; (viii) U.S. Patent

SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION – MARK-UP VERSION

No. 7,500,747; (ix) U.S. Patent No. 7,380,936; (x) U.S. Patent No. 7,255,437; and (xi) U.S. Patent No. 7,806,525.

[00260] Numerous specific details are set forth in order to provide a thorough understanding of the present invention. However, it will become obvious to those skilled in the art that the invention may be practiced without these specific details. The description and representation herein are the common meanings used by those experienced or skilled in the art to most effectively convey the substance of their work to others skilled in the art. In other instances, well-known methods, procedures, components, and circuitry have not been described in detail to avoid unnecessarily obscuring aspects of the present invention.

[00261] In the foregoing description, reference to “one embodiment” or “an embodiment” means that a particular feature, structure, or characteristic described in connection with the embodiment can be included in at least one embodiment of the invention. The appearances of the phrase “in one embodiment” in various places in the specification are not necessarily all referring to the same embodiment, nor are separate or alternative embodiments mutually exclusive of other embodiments. Further, the order of blocks in process flowcharts or diagrams representing one or more embodiments of the invention do not inherently indicate any particular order nor imply any limitations in the invention.

[00262] Many features and advantages of the present invention are apparent from the written description. Since numerous modifications and changes will readily occur to those skilled in the art, it is not desired to limit the invention to the exact construction and operation as illustrated and described. Hence, all suitable modifications and equivalents may be resorted to as falling within the scope of the invention.

What is claimed is:

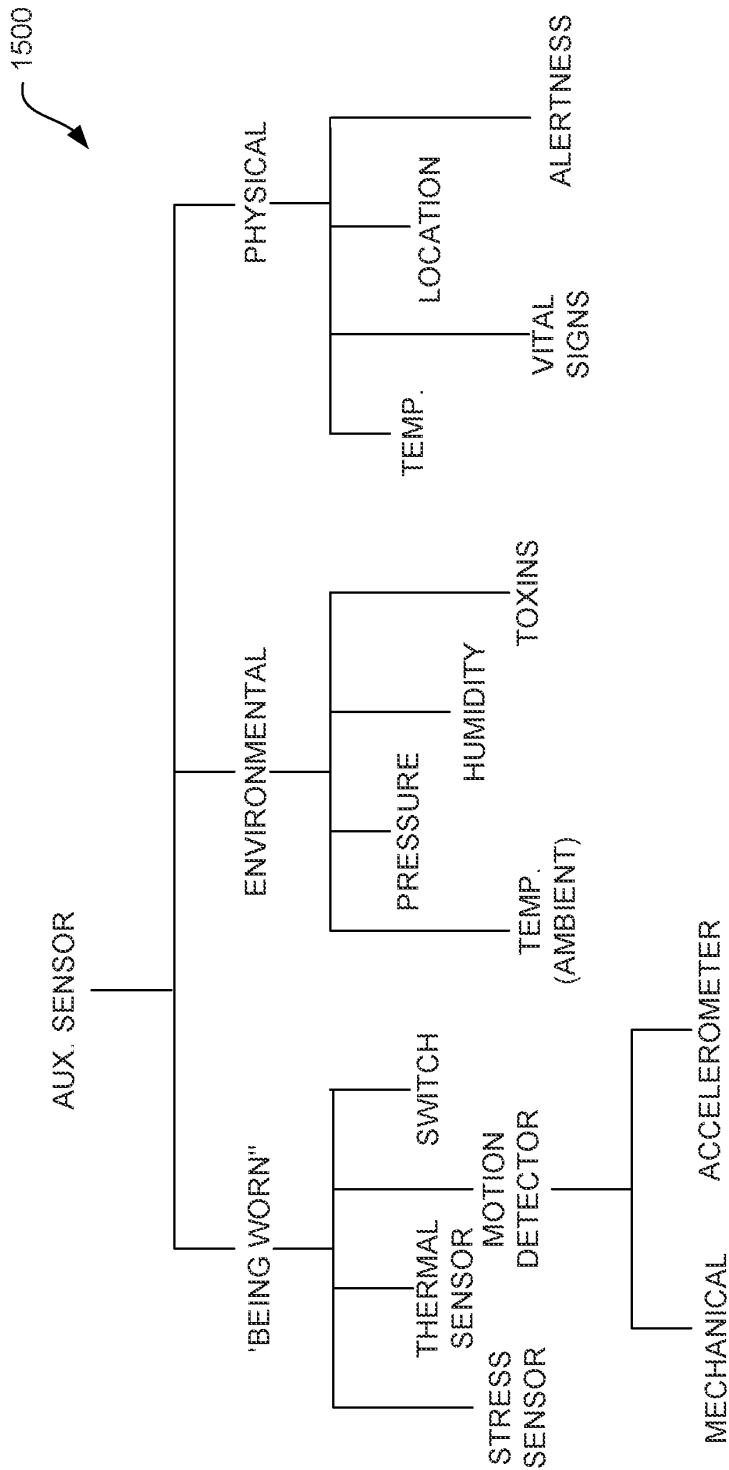


FIG. 14

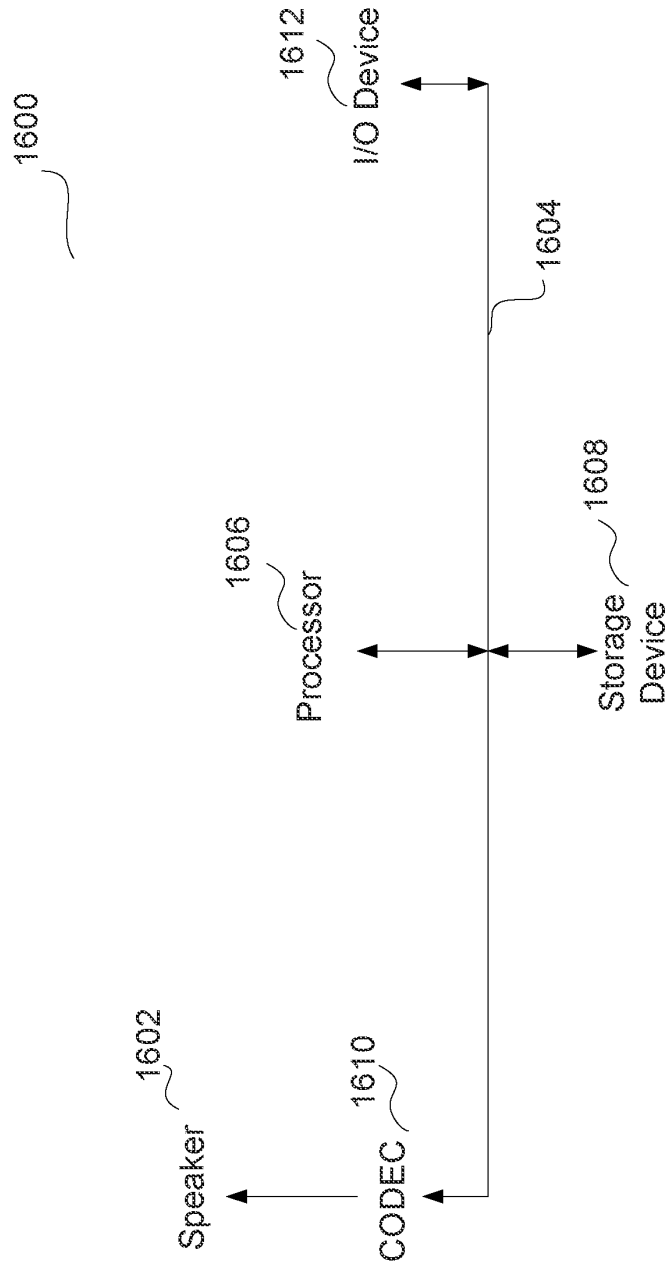


FIG. 15

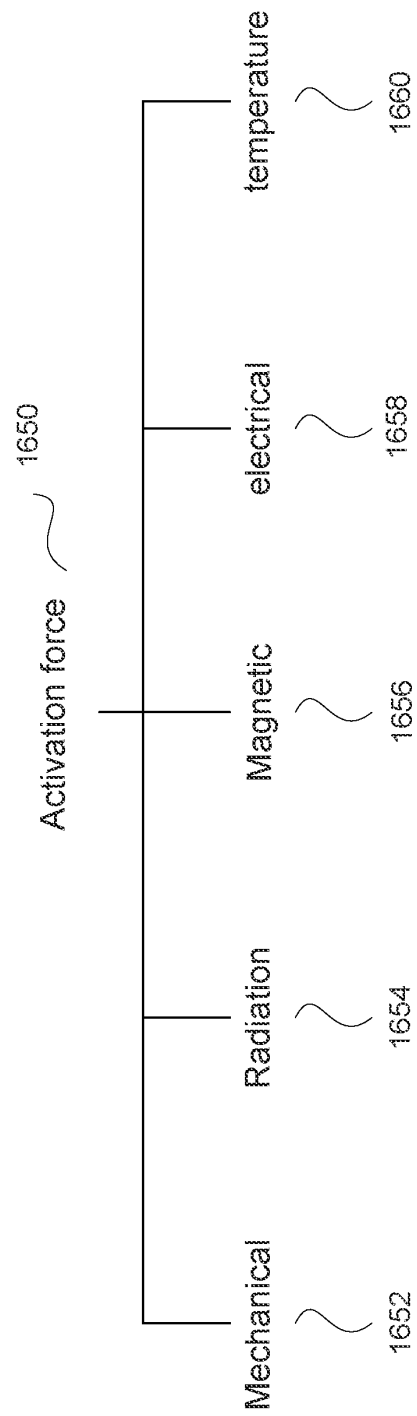


FIG. 16

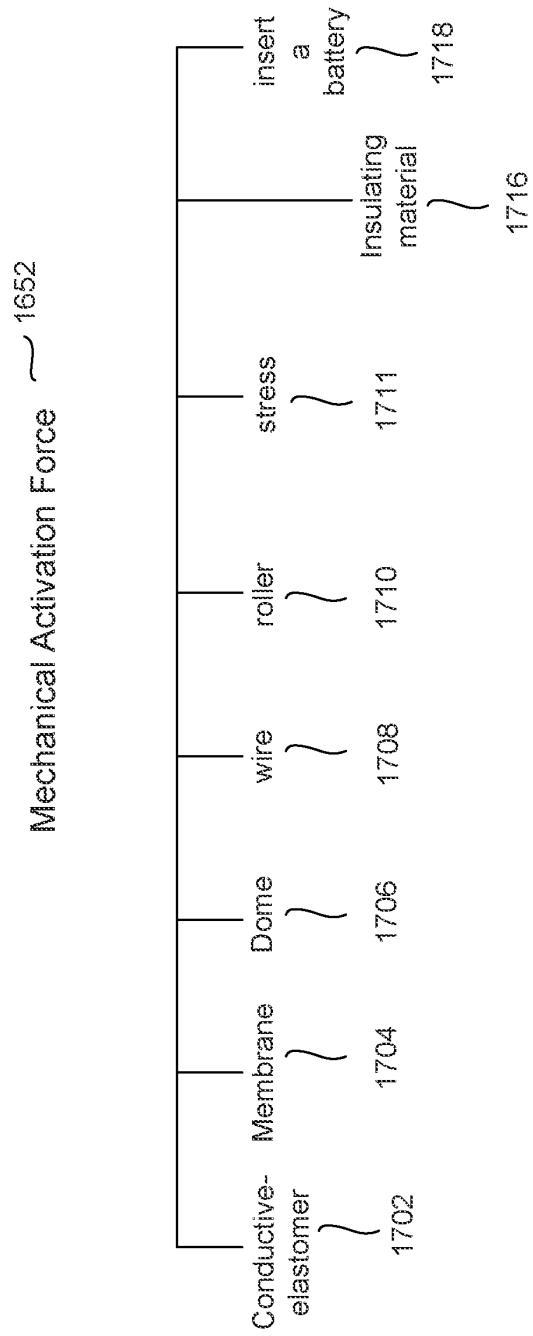


FIG. 17

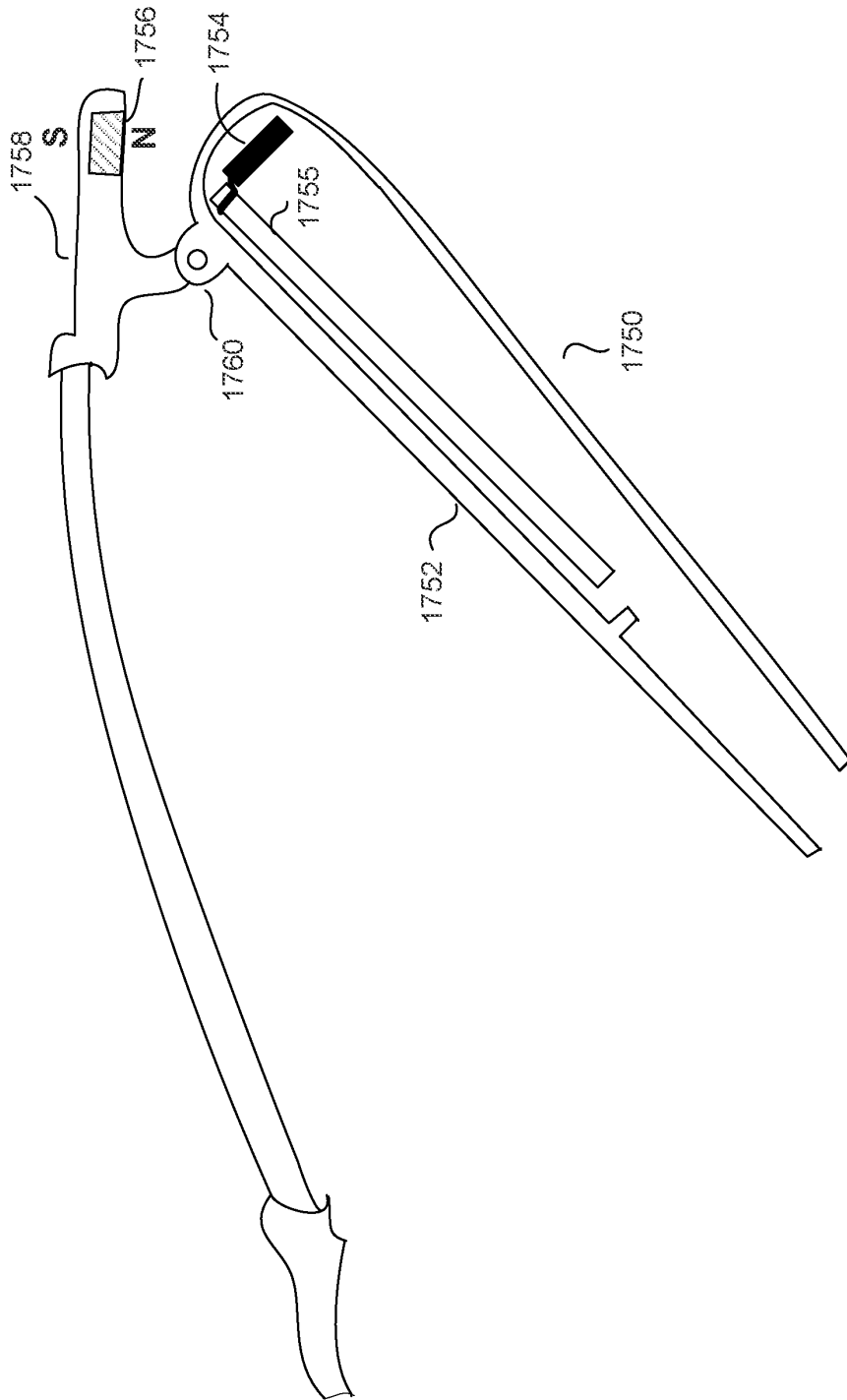


FIG. 18

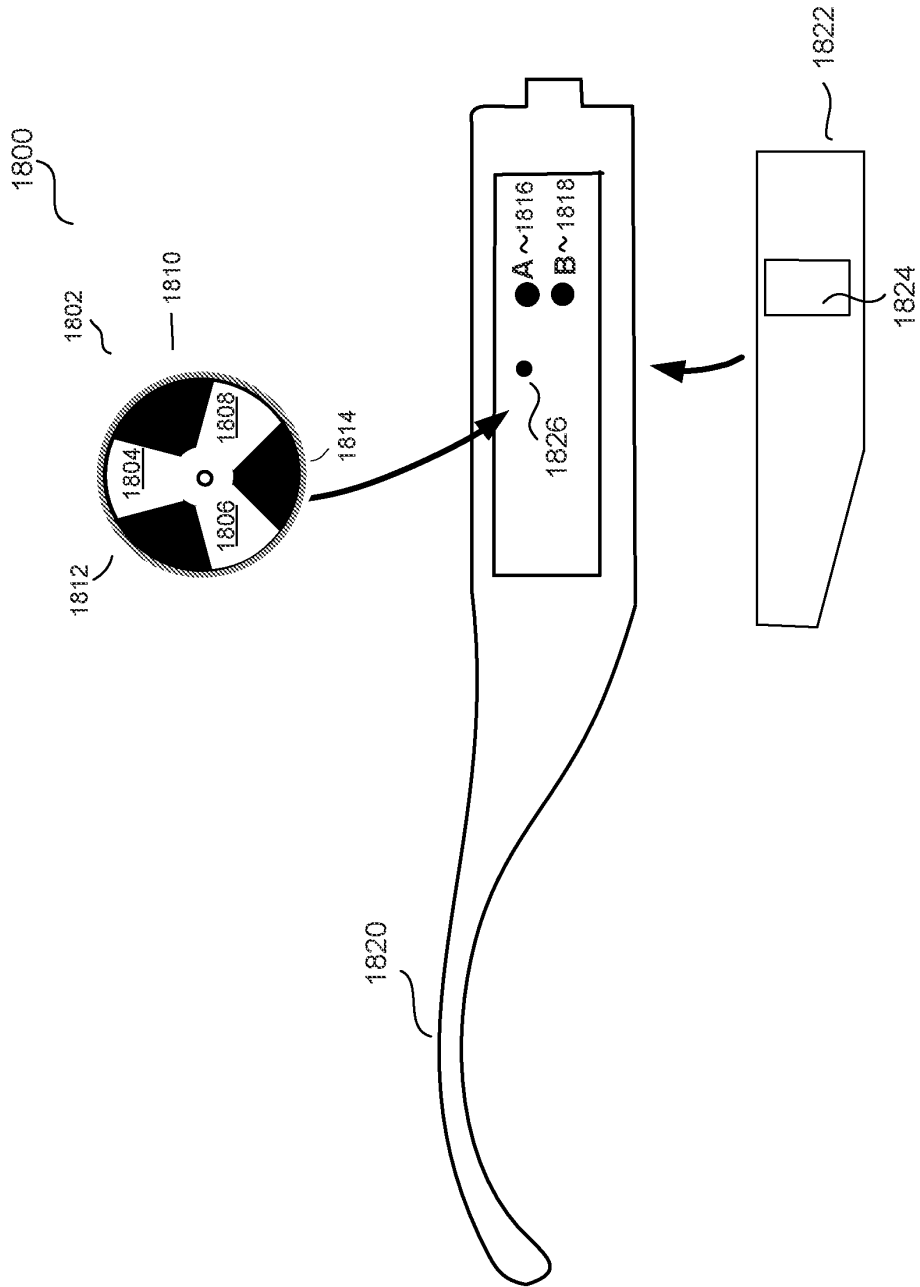


FIG. 19A

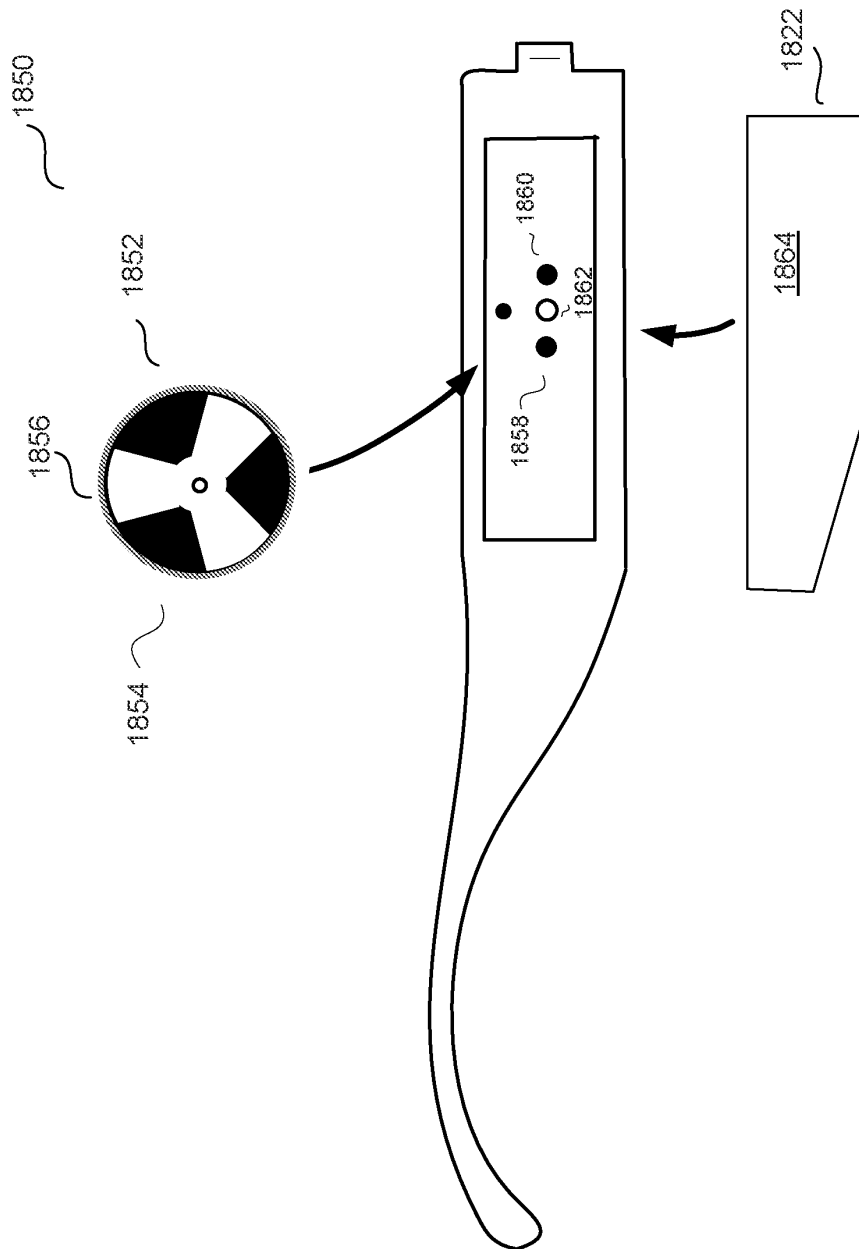


FIG. 19B

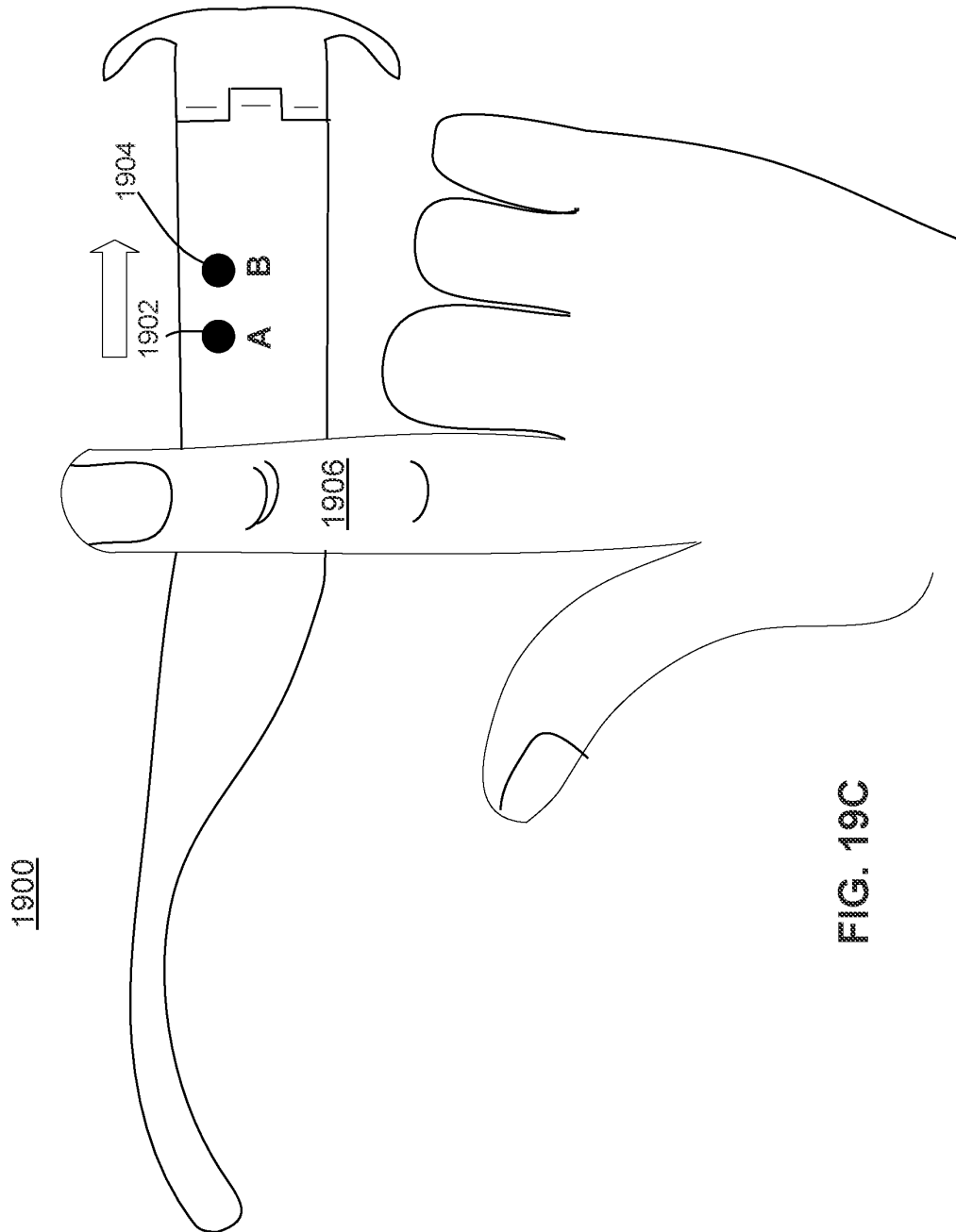


FIG. 19C

SYSTEM FOR CHARGING EMBEDDED BATTERY IN WIRELESS HEAD-WORN PERSONAL ELECTRONIC APPARATUS

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] This application is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 16/182,969, filed November 7, 2018, and entitled “EYEWEAR HOUSING FOR CHARGING EMBEDDED BATTERY IN EYEWEAR FRAME” which is incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 16/127,957, now U.S. Patent No. 11,086,147, filed September 11, 2018, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS AND APPARATUS THEREFOR” which is incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 14/715,501, now U.S. Patent No. 10,330,956, filed May 18, 2015, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS AND APPARATUS THEREFOR” which is incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 13/367,346, filed February 6, 2012, now U.S. Patent No. 9,033,493, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS AND APPARATUS THEREFOR” which is incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 12/462,286, filed July 31, 2009, now U.S. Patent No. 8,109,629, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS AND APPARATUS THEREFOR” which is incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 11/580,222, filed October 11, 2006, now U.S. Patent No. 7,581,833, and entitled “EYEWEAR SUPPORTING AFTER-MARKET ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0002] This application and U.S. Patent Application No. 11/580,222 references U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,269, filed July 15, 2005, now U.S. Patent No. 7,922,321, and entitled “EYEGLASSES SUPPORTING AFTER MARKET ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS,” which is hereby incorporated herein by reference,

which references U.S. Patent Application No. 10/964,011, filed October 12, 2004, now U.S. Patent No. 7,192,136, and entitled "TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES" which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn references each of: (i) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/509,631, filed October 9, 2003, and entitled "TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/527,565, filed December 8, 2003, and entitled "ADAPTABLE COMMUNICATION TECHNIQUES FOR ELECTRONIC DEVICES," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/562,798, filed April 15, 2004, entitled "EYEWEAR WITH ULTRAVIOLET DETECTION SYSTEM," and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iv) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/583,169, filed June 26, 2004, entitled "ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR," and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (v) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/592,045, filed July 28, 2004, entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH A CLOCK OR OTHER ELECTRICAL COMPONENT," and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (vi) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/605,191, filed August 28, 2004, entitled "ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR," and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0003] This application and U.S. Patent Application No. 11/580,222 also claim priority to each of: (i) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/725,999, filed October 11, 2005, and entitled "EYEWEAR SUPPORTING AFTER-MARKET ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/725,896, filed October 11, 2005, and entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/787,850, filed April 1, 2006, and entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH A HEART RATE MONITOR," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (iv) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/846,150, filed September 20, 2006, and

entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH ACTIVITY MONITORING," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0004] This application, by way of U.S. Patent Application No. 16/182,969, is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 16/049,120, filed July 30, 2018, and entitled "EYEWEAR SUPPORTING EMBEDDED ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 15/375,423, filed December 12, 2016, and entitled "EYEWEAR SUPPORTING EMBEDDED ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 14/557,409, filed December 1, 2014, and entitled "EYEWEAR SUPPORTING EMBEDDED ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS," now U.S. Patent No. 9,547,184, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 13/955,336, filed July 31, 2013, and entitled "EYEWEAR SUPPORTING BONE CONDUCTING SPEAKER," now U.S. Patent No. 8,905,542, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 13/085,402, filed April 12, 2011, and entitled "EYEWEAR SUPPORTING AFTER-MARKET ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS," now U.S. Patent No. 8,500,271, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn references U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,269, filed July 15, 2005, and entitled "EYEWEAR SUPPORTING AFTER-MARKET ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS," now U.S. Patent No. 7,922,321, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn references U.S. Patent Application No. 10/964,011, filed October 12, 2004, and entitled "TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES," now U.S. Patent No. 7,192,136, which in turn references each of: (i) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/509,631, filed October 9, 2003, and entitled "TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/527,565, filed December 8, 2003, and entitled "ADAPTABLE COMMUNICATION TECHNIQUES FOR ELECTRONIC DEVICES," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iii) U.S. Provisional

Patent Application No. 60/562,798, filed April 15, 2004, entitled "EYEWEAR WITH ULTRAVIOLET DETECTION SYSTEM," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iv) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/583,169, filed June 26, 2004, entitled "ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (v) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/592,045, filed July 28, 2004, entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH A CLOCK OR OTHER ELECTRICAL COMPONENT," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (vi) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/605,191, filed August 28, 2004, entitled "ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0005] This application, by way of U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,269, also references each of: (i) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/592,045, filed July 28, 2004, entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH A CLOCK OR OTHER ELECTRICAL COMPONENT," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/605,191, filed August 28, 2004, entitled "ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/618,107, filed October 12, 2004, and entitled "TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iv) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/620,238, filed October 18, 2004, entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH HEARING ENHANCED AND OTHER AUDIO SIGNAL-GENERATING CAPABILITIES," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (v) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/647,836, filed January 31, 2005, and entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH HEART RATE MONITOR," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (vi) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/647,826, filed January 31, 2005, and entitled "EYEWEAR WITH ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0006] This application, by way of U.S. Patent Application No. 16/182,969, is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 15/409,723, filed January 19, 2017,

and entitled "EYEWEAR HOUSING FOR CHARGING EMBEDDED BATTERY IN EYEWEAR FRAME" which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 13/831,512, filed March 14, 2013, and entitled "EYEWEAR SUPPORTING AFTER-MARKET ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS" which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 12/806,312, filed August 10, 2010, and entitled "EYEWEAR WITH MULTI-PART TEMPLE FOR SUPPORTING ONE OR MORE ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS" (now U.S. Patent No. 8,465,151) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Patent Application No. 12/462,286, filed July 31, 2009, and entitled "EYEWEAR SUPPORTING ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS AND APPARATUS THEREFOR" (now U.S. Patent No. 8,109,629) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 11/580,222, filed October 11, 2006, and entitled "EYEWEAR SUPPORTING AFTER-MARKET ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS" (now U.S. Patent No. 7,581,833) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0007] This application, by way of U.S. Patent Application No. 10/964,011, also references each of: (i) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/509,631, filed October 9, 2003, and entitled "TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/527,565, filed December 8, 2003, and entitled "ADAPTABLE COMMUNICATION TECHNIQUES FOR ELECTRONIC DEVICES," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/562,798, filed April 15, 2004, entitled "EYEWEAR WITH ULTRAVIOLET DETECTION SYSTEM," and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iv) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/583,169, filed June 26, 2004, entitled "ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR," and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (v) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/592,045, filed July 28, 2004, entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH A CLOCK OR OTHER ELECTRICAL COMPONENT," and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (vi)

U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/605,191, filed August 28, 2004, entitled "ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR," and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0008] This application via U.S. Patent Application No. 12/806,312 is also a continuation-in-part of U.S. Patent Application No. 12/317,043, filed December 18, 2008, and entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH MONITORING CAPABILITY," (now U.S. Patent No. 7,771,046) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 12/214,435, filed June 19, 2008, and entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH USER MONITORING," (now U.S. Patent No. 7,481,531), which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 11/891,411, filed August 9, 2007, and entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH ACTIVITY MONITORING" (now U.S. Patent No. 7,401,918), which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn references U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,276, filed July 15, 2005, and entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH ACTIVITY MONITORING" (now U.S. Patent No. 7,255,437), which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn references U.S. Patent Application No. 10/964,011, filed October 12, 2004, and entitled "TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES" (now U.S. Patent No. 7,192,136), which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0009] This application via U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,276 also references each of: (i) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/592,045, filed July 28, 2004, entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH A CLOCK OR OTHER ELECTRICAL COMPONENT," and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/605,191, filed August 28, 2004, entitled "ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR," and which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/618,107, filed October 12, 2004, and entitled "TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iv) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/620,238, filed October 18, 2004, entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH HEARING ENHANCED AND OTHER AUDIO SIGNAL-GENERATING CAPABILITIES," and

which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (v) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/647,836, filed January 31, 2005, and entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH HEART RATE MONITOR," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (vi) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/647,826, filed January 31, 2005, and entitled "EYEWEAR WITH ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0010] This application via U.S. Patent Application No. 12/806,312 also references U.S. Patent Application No. 10/822,218, filed April 12, 2004, and entitled "EYEGLASSES FOR WIRELESS COMMUNICATIONS," (now U.S. Patent No. 7,792,552, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which in turn references each of: (i) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/462,591, filed April 15, 2003, and entitled "EYEGLASSES FOR WIRELESS COMMUNICATION," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/509,631, filed October 9, 2003, and entitled "TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (iii) U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/527,565, filed December 8, 2003, and entitled "ADAPTABLE COMMUNICATION TECHNIQUES FOR ELECTRONIC DEVICES," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

[0011] In addition, this application is related to each of: (i) U.S. Patent Application 10/822,218, filed April 12, 2004, and entitled "EYEGLASSES FOR WIRELESS COMMUNICATIONS," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ii) U.S. Patent Application No. 10/964,011, filed October 12, 2004, and entitled "TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iii) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/006,343, filed December 7, 2004, and entitled "ADAPTABLE COMMUNICATION TECHNIQUES FOR ELECTRONIC DEVICES," (now U.S. Patent No. 7,116,976) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (iv) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/078,855, filed March 11, 2005, and entitled "EYEWEAR WITH RADIATION DETECTION SYSTEM," (now U.S. Patent No. 7,500,746) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (v) U.S. Patent Application No.

11/078,857, filed March 11, 2005, and entitled "RADIATION MONITORING SYSTEM," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (vi) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,283, filed July 15, 2005, and entitled "EVENT EYEGLASSES," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (vii) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,262, filed July 15, 2005, and entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH HEARING ENHANCED AND OTHER AUDIO SIGNAL-GENERATING CAPABILITIES," (now U.S. Patent No. 7,760,898) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (viii) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,256, filed July 15, 2005, and entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS," (now U.S. Patent No. 7,500,747) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (ix) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,263, filed July 15, 2005, and entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH A CLOCK OR OTHER ELECTRICAL COMPONENT," (now U.S. Patent No. 7,380,936) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; (x) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,276, filed July 15, 2005, and entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH ACTIVITY MONITORING," now U.S. Patent No. 7,255,437) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference; and (xi) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/546,685, filed October 11, 2006, and entitled "EYEGLASSES HAVING A CAMERA", (now U.S. Patent No. 7,806,525) which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0012] Traditionally, eyeglasses have not contained or made any use of electrical components. In recent years, attempts to include electrical components within eyeglasses have had limited success. Even incorporating a small electrical component, such as a microphone, into an eyeglass frame may not be a simple task because, for example, of the necessary electrical connections with the electrical component. Clearly, larger scale electrical components would be more difficult to be provided in or attached to eyeglass frames. Many eyeglass frames tend to be very compact and lightweight and thus may not have a lot of space for electrical components. Moreover, since eyeglass frames are often fashionable items whose designs are important, there are substantial design tradeoffs involved with providing or attaching electrical components to eyeglass frames.

[0013] Even if electrical components are provided in an eyeglass frame, the ability to alter or change electrical components is problematic. Conventionally, once an eyeglass frame is manufactured, electrical components embedded in the eyeglass frame may not be removed, nor can additional electrical components be added into the eyeglass frame. Attachment of electrical components to eyeglass frames has not proven to be reliable, design friendly or commercially successful. Hence, there is a need for improved approaches to facilitate modifications or alterations to electrical components used with eyeglasses.

[0014] Typically, to participate in wireless communications, a user holds a mobile phone (e.g., wireless or a cellular phone) against his ear to hear an audio communication received in a wireless manner. The user usually also speaks towards a microphone embedded in the mobile phone to participate in the audio communication, again in a wireless manner. More recently, to facilitate hands-free operation of mobile phones, head-sets have been produced and utilized. Typically, a headset clips over or into an ear of the user to provide a speaker and a microphone in proximity to the ear and the mouth, respectively, of the user. Traditionally, the head-set was connected to the mobile phone by a cord (i.e., wire). In recent times, head-sets have been developed to operate in a wireless manner, without the need of a cord connected to the mobile phone. For example, one

popular type of wireless head-set uses Bluetooth wireless transmissions to communicate between the head-set and the corresponding mobile phone.

[0015] Mobile phones often support both voice calls and text messaging. When the user does not make use of a head-set, the user often holds the mobile phone against their ear when participating in a voice call. One problem this presents is that the user is not able to see the screen of the mobile phone. As a result, the user has difficulty interacting with the keypad or screen of the mobile phone when the mobile phone is held against the user's head. Alternatively, when the user of a mobile phone makes use of a head-set, the user can receive and participate in voice calls in a hands-free manner. Unfortunately, however, the user would need to view a screen of the mobile phone to participate in text messaging.

[0016] Accordingly, there is a need for improved wireless communication techniques for users of mobile communication devices.

SUMMARY

[0017] Generally speaking, the invention pertains to techniques for providing eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus with electrical components. The electrical components can provide electrical technology to eyewear (e.g., eyeglasses) or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus without having to substantially compromise aesthetic design principles of the eyewear. The electrical components can operate independently or together with other electrical components provided elsewhere. Apparatus can also be provided to present after-market electrical components.

[0018] The electrical components can support signal capturing, signal processing, signal transmission, signal display, signal storage and/or power provision. The signals can be, for example, analog or digital signals. The electrical components can, for example, be used to provide audio output and/or audio pick-up. The electrical components may include and/or control one or more sensors to monitor and/or signal the conditions of a user of the eyewear. The electrical components may also include and/or control one or more operation indicators to signal operational status of at least some other electrical components. In addition, the electrical components can be or pertain to a circuit board or module, which includes a plurality of electrical components.

[0019] The invention can be implemented in numerous ways, including a method, system, device, apparatus, and a computer readable medium. Several embodiments of the invention are discussed below.

[0020] Other aspects and advantages of the invention will become apparent from the following detailed description taken in conjunction with the accompanying drawings which illustrate, by way of example, the principles of the invention.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0021] The invention will be readily understood by the following detailed description in conjunction with the accompanying drawings, wherein like reference numerals designate like structural elements, and in which:

[0022] FIG. 1 is a perspective view of a pair of glasses according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0023] FIG. 2 illustrates a diagram of a number of different embodiments of temple arrangements according to the invention.

[0024] FIG. 3A is a diagram of a temple arrangement according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0025] FIG. 3B is a diagram of a temple cover that at least partially covers a temple (e.g., temple and/or temple tip) according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0026] FIG. 3C is a diagram of a fit-over temple that at least partially fits over a temple (e.g., temple and/or temple tip) according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0027] FIG. 3D and 3E are diagrams of a temple arrangement according to another embodiment of the invention.

[0028] FIGs. 3F-3H are diagrams of exemplary multi-part temples according to different embodiments of the invention.

[0029] FIGs. 3I-3K are diagrams of exemplary rearward portions of multi-part temples according to several embodiments of the invention.

[0030] FIGs. 3L-3O are diagrams of exemplary forward portions of multi-part temples according to several embodiments of the invention.

[0031] FIG. 3P is a diagram of an eyewear products display apparatus according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0032] FIG. 4 shows examples of different electrical components according to the invention.

[0033] FIG. 5 is a chart that depicts examples of sensors suitable for use according to the invention.

[0034] FIG. 6 illustrates a diagram of a number of different embodiments of temple adapters according to the invention.

[0035] FIG. 7A is a diagram of a temple adapter according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0036] FIG. 7B is a diagram of a temple adapter according to another embodiment of the invention.

[0037] FIGs. 8A and 8B are diagrams of a temple adapter according to another embodiment of the invention.

[0038] FIG. 9A is a diagram of a temple adapter according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0039] FIGs. 9B and 9C are diagrams of a temple adapter according to another embodiment of the invention.

[0040] FIG. 9D is a diagram of a temple adapter according to still another embodiment of the invention.

[0041] FIGs. 10A-10C are diagrams of a temple having a bone conducting element according to still other embodiments of the invention.

[0042] FIG. 11A illustrates a pair of glasses according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0043] FIG. 11B illustrates a pair of glasses according to another embodiment of the invention.

[0044] FIGs. 12A-12E illustrate a side view of eyeglass frames having an extended temples according to several embodiment of the invention.

[0045] FIG. 13A illustrates a temple having multiple parts according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0046] FIG. 13B illustrates a portion of an eyeglass frame according to one embodiment of the invention.

[0047] FIG. 13C illustrates a portion of an eyeglass frame according to another embodiment of the invention.

[0048] FIG. 14 is a chart that depicts examples of auxiliary sensors that can be utilized with the eyewear.

[0049] FIG. 15 shows some electrical components of a player according to an embodiment of the invention.

[0050] FIG. 16 illustrates a number of forces activating a switch according to a number of embodiments of the invention.

[0051] FIG. 17 illustrates a number of mechanical forces activating a switch according to a number of embodiments of the invention.

[0052] FIG. 18 shows a Hall-effect detector at a joint of a pair of glasses according to an embodiment of the invention.

[0053] FIGs. 19A-19C illustrate different embodiments of a quadrature sensor according to the invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF EXEMPLARY EMBODIMENTS OF THE INVENTION

[0054] The invention pertains to techniques for providing eyewear or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus with electrical components. The electrical components can provide electrical technology to eyewear (e.g., eyeglasses) or other head-worn personal electronic apparatus without having to substantially compromise aesthetic design principles of the eyewear. The electrical components can operate independently or together with other electrical components provided elsewhere. Apparatus can also be provided to present after-market electrical components.

[0055] One aspect of the invention relates to temple arrangements for use with eyeglasses. According to this aspect, a temple arrangement includes one or more electrical components. The one or more electrical components are attached to or at least partially embedded in the temple arrangement.

[0056] Another aspect of the invention relates to a temple adapter for use with eyeglasses. According to this aspect, a temple adapter includes one or more electrical components that are able to be mechanically (and optionally electrically) coupled to a temple (including a temple tip) of the eyeglasses.

[0057] Still another aspect of the invention relates to one or more swappable temple portions for a pair of glasses. In one aspect, a temple has a forward portion and a rearward portion which can removably couple to one another. In one embodiment, different rearward portions can be used with the same forward portion. In other words, the different rearward portions can be swapped with one another. In one implementation, the different rearward portions can offer different electrical components/functionalities to the pair of glasses. For example, the different rearward portions can provide different electrical components/functionalities such as: battery/power, wireless communication, radio, headset, GPS, pedometer, sun sensor, hearing enhancement, image/video capturing, etc. In another embodiment, different forward portions can be used with the same rearward portion.

[0058] The electrical components can support signal capturing, signal processing, signal transmission, signal display, signal storage and/or power provision. The signals can be, for example, analog or digital signals. The electrical components can, for example, be used to provide audio output and/or audio pick-up. The electrical components may include and/or control one or more sensors to monitor and/or signal the conditions of a user of the eyewear. The electrical components may also include and/or control one or more operation indicators to signal operational status of at least some other electrical components. In addition, the electrical components can be or pertain to a circuit board or module, which includes a plurality of electrical components.

[0059] Embodiments of different aspects of the invention are discussed below with reference to FIGs. 1 – 13C. However, those skilled in the art will readily appreciate that the detailed description given herein with respect to these figures is for explanatory purposes as the invention extends beyond these limited embodiments.

[0060] FIG. 1 is a perspective view of a pair of glasses 100 according to one embodiment of the invention. The glasses 100 include a frame and a pair of lenses 102. The frame has lens holders 104 that hold the lenses 102 in position. The frame also has a bridge 106. The glasses 100 further include a pair of temples (or arms) 108. The temples 108 are considered part of the frame. As shown in FIG. 1, each of the temples 108 is coupled to one of the lens holders 104 by a hinge 109. In one embodiment, the temples 108 can be removed from the frame (e.g., at the hinge 109).

[0061] In addition, temple arrangements 110 are attached to the temples 108. Here, one or both of the temples 108 can include a temple arrangement 110. A temple arrangement 110 can include one or more electrical components 112. In one embodiment, the temple arrangements 110 can be considered separate parts that can be attached to respective temples 108. Once attached, the temple arrangements 110 can be considered part of, or an extension to, the temples 108.

[0062] By having one or more electrical components 112 in one or more of the temple arrangements 110, electrical capabilities can be provided to the glasses 100 without burdensome impact to the design of other parts of the frames. Moreover, by providing electrical components in one or more of the temple arrangements 112, electrical capabilities can be added to eyeglasses in an after-market manner. Still further, by replacing temple arrangements, a user could alter the electrical capabilities of his eyeglasses.

[0063] In one embodiment, the glasses 100 do not have any other embedded electrical components, such as within the frame, except those in one or both of the temple arrangements 112. In another embodiment, the glasses 100 include one or more other electrical components embedded or attached to the frame of the glasses 100 and the components are electrically coupled to the one or more electrical components 112 in one or both of the temple arrangements 110.

[0064] In different embodiments, the glasses 100 can be, for example, a pair of sunglasses, fit-over glasses, prescription glasses, reading glasses, or safety glasses.

[0065] FIG. 2 illustrates a diagram of a number of different embodiments of temple arrangements 200 according to the invention. A temple arrangement 200 can be a temple tip, a temple fit-over, or a temple cover. In one embodiment, a temple tip is a structure that attaches to a rearward portion of a temple. In one embodiment, a temple tip can pertain to an enclosure that grabs onto a rearward portion of a temple. A temple tip is particularly common for wire frame eyeglass where the temple tip attaches to the rearward end of the temple and provides a surface suitable for positioning proximate to the user's ear. For example, FIG. 1 illustrates the temple arrangement 112 implemented as a temple tip.

[0066] In one embodiment, a temple tip is removable from its corresponding temple so that it can be replaced. The temple tip can be originally provided with the purchase of a pair of eyeglasses. Alternatively, the temple tip can be a replacement part that can be purchased separately and subsequently mounted onto a rearward portion of a temple of a pair of eyeglasses after removing any

original temple tip. In another embodiment, a temple tip is permanently held onto the corresponding temple, for example, by an adhesive (e.g., epoxy, glue, etc.).

[0067] In one embodiment, a temple fit-over fits over at least a portion of the rearward end of a temple. If the rearward end of the temple has a temple tip, at least a portion of the temple tip can be fitted over by the temple fit-over. In one embodiment, a temple cover slides over and at least partially covers a portion of the rearward end of a temple. If the rearward end of the temple has a temple tip, at least a portion of the temple tip can be covered by the temple cover.

[0068] A temple cover is typically made of a material that is more flexible than a temple fit-over. For example, a temple cover can be made of a fabric or other materials, such as a sock or sleeve; while a temple fit-over can be made of plastic.

[0069] A temple arrangement 200 can be made of the same or different materials than the temple or other parts of the frame of the pair of eyeglasses. To illustrate, a pair of glasses with a metal frame can have non-metallic temple tips. A temple arrangement 200 can be of a color that is the same as, or similar to, or different from, that of the temple.

[0070] A temple arrangement 200 can be held onto a temple by frictional force. For example, if the temple arrangement 200 is a temple fit-over, it can be held onto an existing temple or temple tip by frictional force. Here, the temple fit-over is often removable. In another embodiment, the temple arrangement 200 can be permanently held onto its corresponding temple or temple tip. For example, the temple arrangement can be permanently held onto the corresponding temple or temple tip, for example, by an adhesive (e.g., epoxy, glue, etc.).

[0071] Depending on applications, a temple arrangement can be of different shapes. The shape can depend on the type of glasses. For example, a temple arrangement for fit-over glasses can be bigger than a temple arrangement for prescription glasses. The shape of the temple arrangement can also depend on applications for the electronic component(s) that are fully or partially embedded in

the temple arrangement. Of course, aesthetic reasons can also influence shape (e.g., design, size, style) of a temple arrangement.

[0072] In one embodiment, the temple arrangement is a structure that has at least one electrical component attached thereto or at least partially embedded therein. In another embodiment, all of the electrical components to be provided with the temple arrangement are at least partially embedded in the temple arrangement.

[0073] FIG. 3A is a diagram of a portion 300 of a pair of eyeglasses according to one embodiment of the invention. The portion 300 includes a temple 302 that is associated with a pair of eyeglasses. Over the end of the temple 302 that is opposite the associated lens holder, a temple tip 304 is provided. The temple tip 304 can, for example, be held to the temple 302 by frictional forces and/or adhesive. The temple tip 304 includes at least one electrical component 306 that is at least partially embedded therein. A wide range of functionalities can be provided by the at least one electrical component 306. The temple tip 304 can be considered separate from or part of the temple 302. For example, when the temple tip 304 is not attached to the temple 302, the temple tip 304 is considered a separate part. As another example, when the temple tip 304 is attached to the temple 302, the temple tip 304 can be considered separate from or part of the temple 302.

[0074] The temple tip 304 can be manufactured and delivered to resellers or retailers and thereafter sold attached to eyeglasses. Alternatively, the temple tip 304 can be separately provided as an optional replacement temple tip for an original temple tip. Hence, after or during purchasing a pair of eyeglasses, upgrade of the eyeglasses can be had by replacing an existing temple tip with a replacement temple tip. The colors and shapes of the temple tip 304 can vary widely. In the after-manufacturing environment, the reseller or retailer can be provided with a range of different colors and shapes so that a user can receive a replacement temple tip that reasonably matches the color and shape of the temple or that provides an altered appearance as desired by the user.

[0075] A number of embodiments have been described regarding one or more electrical components at least partially embedded in a pair of glasses. In one embodiment, one or more electrical components are at least partially embedded in a temple tip of a pair of glasses. Temple tips are relatively common for wire or metal frames which have wire or metal temples. The pair of glasses has a first and a second lens holders for receiving lenses. Each of the lens holders has a first side and a second side. The pair of glasses has a bridge element that couples the first side of the first lens holder to the second side of the second lens holder. The pair of glasses also includes a first temple and a second temple. The first temple is pivotally secured to the second side of the first lens holder through a joint, while the second temple is pivotally secured to the first side of the second lens holder through another joint. A temple typically has two ends, a first end and a second end. The first end can be the end that is pivotally secured to a lens holder through a joint, and the second end can be the other end of the temple. It is not uncommon that a temple includes a main body and an enclosure that grabs onto the main body of the temple. The second end is typically where the enclosure grabs onto the main body. The enclosure can be made of a different material than the main body of the temple. In one embodiment, such an enclosure is a temple tip, and there is an electrical component, partially or fully, embedded in the temple tip. There can also be a connector at the temple tip. In another embodiment, the temple tip can include a female connector. In still another embodiment, as a temple tip grabs onto the main body of the temple, a connector at the temple tip (such as a female connector) can make electrical contact with another connector (such as a male connector) at the main body of the temple. Typically, particularly before a pair of glasses has been extensively worn, the temple tip can be removed and re-inserted back on to the main body of the temple without much difficulty. Such a temple tip can be an after-market component, with different temple tips having different electrical components to serve different functions.

[0076] Besides a temple tip such as illustrated in FIG. 3A, a temple tip can also be effectively modified by a fit-over temple or temple cover.

[0077] FIG. 3B is a diagram of a temple cover 320 that at least partially covers a temple (e.g., temple and/or temple tip) according to one embodiment of the invention. As an example, the temple cover 320 can be made of a fabric or other material, such as a sock or sleeve, that slides over and at least partially covers a temple or a temple tip. The temple cover 320 can include at least one electrical component 322 that is either attached thereto or at least partially embedded therein. The temple cover 320 can also include an opening 324 so as to receive a temple or a temple tip. In one embodiment, the temple cover 320 is placed over a substantial portion of a temple tip, and the opening 324 can extend to a far end 326 so as to receive all or a substantial part of the temple tip. The temple cover 320 can, for example, be held to a temple or a temple tip by frictional forces and/or adhesive.

[0078] FIG. 3C is a diagram of a fit-over temple 340 that at least partially fits over a temple (e.g., temple and/or temple tip) according to one embodiment of the invention. For example, the fit-over temple 340 can at least partially fit-over a temple tip. The fit-over temple 340 includes at least one electrical component 342 that is either attached thereto or at least partially embedded therein. The fit-over temple 340 can also include an opening 344 so as to receive a temple or a temple tip. The depth and/or width of the opening 344 within the fit-over temple 340 can vary depending on the extent to which it is being fit over a temple or a temple tip. The fit-over temple 340 can, for example, be held to a temple or temple tip by frictional forces and/or adhesive. As an example, the fit-over temple 340 can be plastic or other material. The colors and shapes of the fit-over temple 340 can have a lot of variations.

[0079] A wide range of functionalities can be provided by the at least one electrical component (e.g., electrical component 322 and 342). In the after-manufacturing environment, the reseller or retailer can be provided with a range of different colors and shapes so that a user can receive a replacement temple cover or fit-over temple that reasonably matches the color and shape of the temple or that provides an altered appearance as desired by the user.

[0080] FIG. 3D and 3E are diagrams of a temple arrangement 360 according to another embodiment of the invention. FIG. 3D is a side view of the temple arrangement 360, and FIG. 3E is a front view of the temple arrangement 360. In this embodiment, the temple arrangement 360 is a temple tip that can be attached to a temple (e.g., temple body) of a pair of eyeglasses. The temple arrangement 360 includes a speaker housing 362 allowing a speaker 364 to be at least partially embedded within the temple arrangement 360. An audio sound output by the speaker 364 is coupled to an ear plug 366 by way of the speaker housing 362 and a tube 368. Typically, the tube 368 is a flexible tube, such as a flexible plastic tube. A user of the eyeglasses having the temple arrangement 360 can place the ear plug 366 within her ear to facilitate coupling of the audio sound from the speaker 364 to the ear. The tube 368 can have a disconnection region 370 whereby at least a section of the tube 368 and the attached ear plug 366 can be removed from the temple arrangement 360, such as when audio output is not being listened to. The tube 368 and/or the speaker housing 362 can also be capable of rotating with respect to the temple arrangement 360 to facilitate ease of use. Still further, the temple arrangement 360 can include a connector 372, such as a male audio connector (e.g., 2.5 mm, stereo mini-phone connector). The connector 372 provides a means to electrically connect an external audio source to the speaker 364 within the temple arrangement 360. For example, at least one wire (not shown) that is internal to the temple arrangement 360 can be used to electrically connect the speaker 364 to the connector 372.

[0081] In one embodiment, an electrical component is a component of an electrical circuit or system, and the electrical circuit or system is for performing at least a desired, intended or predetermined function.

[0082] In one embodiment, a temple tip, fit-over temple or temple cover according to the invention can further include a connector or cable to facilitate electrical connection with the at least one electrical component that is either attached to a temple or a temple tip or at least partially embedded therein.

[0083] Still another aspect of the invention relates to one or more swappable temple portions for a pair of glasses. According to this aspect, a temple has a forward portion and a rearward portion which can removably couple to one another. In one embodiment, different rearward portions can be used with the same forward portion. In other words, the different rearward portions can be swapped with one another. In one implementation, the different rearward portions can offer different electrical components/functionalities to the pair of glasses. For example, the different rearward portions can provide different electrical components/functionalities such as: battery/power, wireless communication, radio, headset, GPS, pedometer, sun sensor, hearing enhancement, image/video capturing, etc. In another embodiment, different forward portions can be used with the same rearward portion.

[0084] In one embodiment, only one of the temples of an eyeglass frame has swappable part(s). In another embodiment, both of the temples of an eyeglass frame have swappable part(s). Regardless, viewed in one way, each of the swappable parts at a temple can be viewed as a removable peripheral device to the eyeglass frame.

[0085] In one embodiment, a temple is a multi-part temple. The multi-part temple includes at least a forward (or first) part and a rearward (or second) part. The forward part is typically integral with or coupled to an eyeglass frame (such as at the lens holder or hinge region of an eyeglass frame). The rearward part removably connects with the forward part. The removable connection allows the rearward part to be removed for any of a variety of reasons. For example, the rearward part can be removed to: (1) connect a different rearward part; (2) connect to a peripheral bus (e.g., for data download); or (3) charge a battery (e.g., located in forward or rearward part).

[0086] The removable connection between the forward and rearward parts of the multi-part temple physically attaches and secures the rearward part to the forward part by way of at least a mechanical connection. The mechanical

connection can be provided in a variety of ways, such as through use of one or more connectors, snaps, detents, bayonets, etc.

[0087] In addition, the removable connection between the forward and the rearward parts of the multi-part temple can provide (or facilitate) an electrical connection between the forward and rearward parts. In one embodiment, the forward part of the temple (or some other part of the eyeglass frame) includes one or more electrical components, and the rearward part includes one or more electrical components. In such case, the electrical connection serves to electrically connect one or more of the electrical components of the forward part (or other part of the eyeglass frame) with one or more of the electrical components of the rearward part. For example, the forward part of the temple can include one or more electronic components (e.g., integrated circuit) that are electrically connected to one or more electronic components in the rearward part.

[0088] However, in the event that all needed electrical components are within the rearward part of the multi-part temple, electrical connection between the forward part and the rearward part may not be needed. Accordingly, in some embodiments, no electrical components will be needed in the forward part; instead, all the needed electrical components will be provided in the rearward part.

[0089] Various embodiments of eyewear can utilize the multi-part temples to provided electrical components to eyeglass frames in a convenient and user-friendly manner. As one example, consider an eyeglass frame that supports a camera. The electrical components can include an image sensor, a memory, a microcontroller, and a battery. One or more of these electrical components can be in the forward part (or other part of the eyeglass frame) and the remaining one or more electrical components can be in the rearward part. For example, the image sensor and the microcontroller can be in the forward part and the battery and the memory can be in the rearward part. Additionally, if the camera makes use of a display (e.g., LCD), the display could be in either the forward part or the rearward part. The eyeglass frame might also include other electrical components for additional functionality. Examples of additional functionality include: global

positioning system, antenna, user interface (e.g., buttons, switches, etc), display, microphone, earphone, etc. In another example, all of the electrical components supporting the camera functionality can be provided in the rearward part of the multi-part temple.

[0090] In one embodiment, the electrical components provided in the forward part are able to be shared with different rearward parts. In other words, different rearward parts can be swapped. For example, a different rearward part can be connected to the forward part to provide the eyeglass frame with different functionality. Examples of some of the different functionality that can be provided in this matter include: radio receiver (e.g., satellite radio), media player, pedometer, wireless communication, sun monitor, hearing enhancement, global positioning, etc. In a first example, in the case of a radio receiver, the forward part can include a display, while the rearward part can include a tuner, a rechargeable battery, an amplifier, and earphones or earphone connectors. In a second example, in the case of a media player, the forward part can include a display, while the rearward part can include a media player module, a memory, a rechargeable battery, a switch and earphones or earphone connectors. In a third example, in the case of a pedometer, the forward part can include a display, while the rearward part can include an accelerometer, a rechargeable battery, a memory and a microcontroller. In a fourth example, in the case of a wireless communication device, the forward part can include a display, while the rearward part can include a battery, an antenna, a wireless module, earphones or earphone connectors, and a user interface. The user interface, for example, can include buttons, which, for example, can facilitate user input with respect to on/off, volume, and accept or decline call. In this case, information displayed can include battery status, device status, caller ID, etc. In these four examples, the forward part includes a display and thus the forward part can be used (i.e., shared) with any of the different rearward parts to thereby provide different functionality to the eyeglass frames. Hence, by swapping one of these different rearward parts, the same pair of eyeglasses can provide different functionality.

[0091] A multi-part temple can be manufactured and delivered to resellers or retailers and thereafter sold attached to eyeglasses. Alternatively, a rearward part can be separately provided as a separate part or as an optional rearward part that can be swapped with an original rearward part. Hence, after or during purchasing a pair of eyeglasses, alteration, upgrade or conversion of the eyeglasses can be had by swapping in another rearward part. The electrical components or functions supported by the rearward part can vary widely. The colors and shapes of the rearward parts also can vary widely. For example, in the retailing or after manufacturing environment, the reseller or retailer can be provided with a range of different colors and shapes so that a user can receive a rearward part that reasonably matches the color and shape of the multi-part temple or that provides an altered appearance as desired by the user.

[0092] FIG. 3F is a diagram of a multi-part temple 1300 according to one embodiment of the invention. The multi-part temple 1300 has a forward part 1302 and a rearward part 1304. The rearward part 1304 is removably connected to the forward part 1302 such that the rearward part 1304 is removable. Once removed, the same rearward part or a different rearward part can be later connected to the forward part 1302. Alternatively, a cable can be connected to the forward part 1302 when the rearward part 1304 is removed. The cable can facilitate data transfer, battery charging, etc, depending on the electrical components in the forward part 1302.

[0093] FIG. 3G is a diagram of a multi-part temple 1310 according to one embodiment of the invention. The multi-part temple 1310 can represent the multi-part temple 1300 shown in FIG. 1 in one embodiment. In FIG. 3G, a forward part 1312 and a rearward part 1314 are shown disconnected. The forward part 1312 has a mechanical element 1316 and the rearward part 1314 has a corresponding opening 1318. Once connected together, the mechanical element 1316 of the forward part 1312 is inserted into the opening 1318, thereby mechanically coupling the rearward part 1314 to the forward part 1312. Once mechanically coupled the rearward part 1314 is secured to the forward part 1312, but remains removable.

[0094] FIG. 3H is a diagram of a multi-part temple 1320 according to one embodiment of the invention. The multi-part temple 1320 can represent the multi-part temple 1300 shown in FIG. 1 in one embodiment. In FIG. 3H, a forward part 1322 and a rearward part 1324 are shown disconnected. The forward part 1322 has a connector 1326 and the rearward part 1324 has a corresponding connector 1328 embedded therein. Once connected together, the connector 1326 of the forward part 1322 is inserted into the corresponding connector 1328, thereby mechanically coupling the rearward part 1324 to the forward part 1322. Once mechanically coupled the rearward part 1324 is secured to the forward part 1322, but remains removable. Additionally, the connection of the connector 1326 and the corresponding connector 1328 can also provide an electrical connection. An electrical connection would serve to enable electrical components in the forward part 1322 (or other parts of an eyeglass frame) to electrically connect to electrical components in the rearward part 1324. For example, the electrical connection can provide electrical connections for one or more electrical wires. An example of one suitable type of connector is a USB connector which can provide mechanical and electrical connection.

[0095] As noted above, a rearward part of a multi-part temple can include one or more electrical components. FIG. 3I is a diagram of a rearward part 1330 of a multi-part temple according to one embodiment of the invention. The rearward part 1330 has a body 1332 with electrical circuitry 1334 internal to the body 1332. As one example, the electrical circuitry 1334 can pertain to data storage (e.g., memory). In such an example, the rearward part 1330 can be considered a memory stick or a memory card. As other examples, the electrical circuitry 1334 can pertain to a battery/power source, a sun sensor, a pedometer, a media player, a wireless module, etc.

[0096] FIG. 3J is a diagram of a rearward part 1340 of a multi-part temple according to another embodiment of the invention. The rearward part 1340 has a body 1342 with an ear bud 1344 and an ear bud arm 1346 extending therefrom. In addition, the body 1342 includes at least one conductor 1347 and electrical circuitry 1348 internal to the body 1342. The at least one conductor 1347 can

electrically connect the electrical circuitry 1348 with the ear bud 1344, where the at least one conductor 1347 extends through the ear bud arm 1346 to the ear bud 1344. Optionally, the body 1342 can further include an antenna 1349 internal to the body 1342. In the case where the electrical circuitry 1348 includes a wireless receiver (e.g., Bluetooth, XM, FM), the antenna 1349 can enhance reception. As an example, the electrical circuitry 1348, can be a wireless module for wireless communications or a receiver for XM or FM signals. Additionally or alternatively, the electrical circuitry 1348 can, for example, pertain to one or more of a data storage device, battery/power source, a sun sensor, a pedometer, a media player, etc.

[0097] FIG. 3K is a diagram of a rearward part 1350 of a multi-part temple according to another embodiment of the invention. The rearward part 1330 has a body 1352 with a printed circuit board 1354 internal to the body 1352. A display device 1356 (e.g., LCD) can be provided on the body 1352. In one example, the display device 1356 can be mounted to the circuit board 1354 and exposed through an opening in the body 1352 so as to be visible by a user of the eyeglasses using the multi-part temple. Optionally, at least a portion of the printed circuit board 1354 can conform to the shape of the body 1352. The ability to conform, even partially, allows the printed circuit board 1354 to yield greater surface area within a temple, which tends to be small and stylized. The integrated circuit board 1354 can have one or more electronic components (e.g., integrated circuits) mounted thereon.

[0098] FIGs. 3L – 3O are diagrams of representative forward parts for multi-part temples according to different embodiments of the invention. FIG. 3L is a diagram of an exemplary forward part 1360 having a mechanical element 1362 that includes one or more detents 1364. When a rearward part is connected to the forward part 1360, the mechanical element 1362 is inserted into an opening (e.g., opening 1318) and held securely in place by mechanical forces facilitated by the mechanical element 1362 and the detents 1364. This can be accomplished through different methods, such as with corresponding protruding portions in the

opening that can, for example, be aligned with the detents 1364. For example, the protruding portions can snap into place or biased by springs (e.g., spring-loaded).

[0099] FIG. 3M is a diagram of an exemplary forward part 1370 having a mechanical element 1372 that includes one or more protrusions 1374. When a rearward part is connected to the forward part 1370, the mechanical element 1372 is inserted into an opening (e.g., opening 1318) and held securely in place by mechanical forces facilitated by the mechanical element 1372 and the protrusions 1374. In one embodiment, the protrusions 1374 are spring-loaded to facilitate connection with the opening.

[00100] FIG. 3N is a diagram of an exemplary forward part 1380 having a mechanical element 1382 that includes one or more bayonet structures 1384. To connect a rearward part to the forward part 1380, the mechanical element 1382 is inserted into an opening (e.g., opening 1318) that has grooves (in the direction substantially parallel to the axis of the mechanical element 1382) for receiving the bayonet structures 1384. The rearward part can be connected with the forward part 1380 when the grooves within the opening of the rearward part are aligned with the bayonet structures 1384. Once the mechanical element 1382 is so inserted, the rearward part can be rotated with respect to the forward part 1380. The rotation causes the bayonet structures 1384 to no longer be aligned with the grooves. As a result, the rearward part is mechanically secured to the forward part 1380 (and thus the eyeglass frame) in a bayonet like manner.

[00101] In one embodiment, a connector is used to removably couple the rearward portion to the forward portion of a multi-part temple. For example, the connector can be standard connector. One example of a suitable connector is a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connector.

[00102] FIG. 3O is a diagram of an exemplary forward part 1390 having an electrical connector 1392. The connector 1392 facilitates mechanical and/or electrical connections between the forward part 1390 and a rearward part. When a rearward part is connected to the forward part 1390, the connector 1392 is inserted into an opening (e.g., opening 1328) and held securely in place by

mechanical forces. There can be additional mechanical connecting mechanisms to further secure the connection.

[00103] In one embodiment, the opening receiving the connector 1392 can include a corresponding (i.e., counterpart) connector. When the connector 1392 is connected with the corresponding connector within the opening, the rearward part is physically secured to the forward part 1390. For example, mechanical forces can hold the connector 1392 and the corresponding connector in a connected position. In addition, when the connector 1392 and the corresponding counterpart connector are coupled together, one or more electrical connections are facilitated. For example, each connector can be coupled to one or more electrical wires at the other connector so that wires from one part are able to be connected to corresponding wires on the other part. As a result, electrical component(s) in the rearward part are able to be electrically connected with electrical component(s) in the forward part 1390 (or elsewhere in the eyeglass frame). In one implementation, the connectors pertain to or resemble a Universal Serial Bus (USB) type connector.

[00104] In another embodiment, the opening receiving the connector 1392 does include a corresponding counterpart connector. In this embodiment, mechanical forces can hold the connector 1392 within the opening. Also, in this embodiment, electrical connections are not facilitated.

[00105] Although FIGs. 3G-3N pertain to connections having a male connector at the forward part and a female connector at the rearward part, it should be understood that alternatively the male connector can be at the rearward part and the female connector can be at the forward part.

[00106] Also, although FIGs. 3G-3N pertain to connections showing only one elongated portion (like a male connector) to be received by an opening (like a female connector), in other embodiments, there can be more than one elongated portion to be received by more than one opening. Also, the connections can be formed on the sides (i.e., outer surface), instead of by having elongated portions and openings positioned in the middle of (i.e., internal to) the forward and rearward parts. For example, there can be two prongs, one on the top surface and one on

the bottom surface of a forward part. Each prong can be received by a counterpart detent in a rearward part, such as the prong on the top surface of the forward part to be received by a detent on the top surface of the rearward part.

[00107] In a number of embodiments, the forward part of the multi-part temple is substantially smaller than the rearward part. For example, in FIG. 3F, the forward part 1302 is substantially smaller than the rearward part 1304. In one embodiment, a forward part is large enough to house a connection mechanism used to couple with a rearward part and not too much larger. In another embodiment, a forward part and a rearward part are about the same size. In still another embodiment, a forward part is larger than a rearward part.

[00108] In one embodiment, neither the forward part nor the rearward part of a multi-part temple contains any electrical components. In such case, the rearward part can still be removable from the forward part. Such an embodiment enables a user to swap one (which can be substantially all of the temple) or both the rearward portions of both temples, with another rearward portion(s), such as for aesthetic, configuration or design reasons.

[00109] In one implementation, a connector is used to removably couple the rearward portion to the forward portion of the multi-part temple. For example, the connector can be a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connector.

[00110] In one embodiment, a forward part can be part of or integral with a corresponding region of a lens holder. In such case, there need not be any hinges for coupling the temples to the lens holders.

[00111] As noted above, connectors can be use to removably attach a temple to an eyeglass frame (e.g., lens holder) or to removably attach different portion(s) of a temple. These connectors can be provided for one or both temples of the eyeglass frames. With such temples being easily removable by users without the need for any special skill or tools, the temple parts can be interchangeable and can be separately sold or leased.

[00112] Further, to display various eyewear products, such as in a retail environment, an eyewear products display apparatus (e.g., stand) can include corresponding connectors or connector structures so that (i) separate temples (ii) separate parts of temples and/or (iii) eyeglass frames without temples can be connected to the eyewear products display apparatus for display. For example, if the eyewear products (e.g., frames, temples, etc.) use connectors, then the eyewear products display apparatus can support those same connectors (e.g., USB connectors) or compatible structures. This eyewear products display apparatus opens up new ways to organize and present eyewear products at retail stores. It also allows users to separately select a base eyewear frame and temples to be used therewith. The temples and the frames can be displayed detached from one another, such that a user can separately select and try different temples with frames.

[00113] FIG. 3P is a diagram of an eyewear products display apparatus 1400 according to one embodiment of the invention. The apparatus 1400 has a first region 1404 of first type connectors (or compatible protrusions) integral with the apparatus 1400. A plurality of eyeglass frames having second type connectors can be attached and displayed on the apparatus 1400 by connecting one or two of the second type connector of the eyeglass frames to those of the first type connectors of the first region of the apparatus 1400.

[00114] The apparatus 1400 also can include a second region 1402 of second type connectors (or compatible openings) integral with the apparatus 1400. A plurality of removable temples (and/or removable temple parts) having first type connectors can be attached and displayed on the apparatus 1400 by connecting the first type connectors of the removable temples (and/or removable temple parts) to those of the second type connectors (or compatible openings) in the second region 1402 of the apparatus 1400.

[00115] In one embodiment, the first type connectors are male connectors and the second type connectors are corresponding female connectors which provide a secure mechanical connection. In one embodiment, the first type

connectors and/or the second type connectors provided integral with the apparatus 1400 are not electrical connectors but compatible structures (e.g., protrusions and openings) such that a secure mechanical connect can be had.

[00116] In one embodiment, the orientation of at least some of the connectors in the apparatus 1400 is substantially horizontal. In other words, for example, when a rearward part of a temple is inserted into such a connector in the apparatus 1400, the rearward part is substantially perpendicular to the surface of the apparatus 1400 as shown. In another embodiment, the orientation of at least some of the connectors in the apparatus 1400 is substantially facing upward or downward in a vertical manner. In other words, for example, when a rearward part of a temple is inserted into such a connector in the apparatus 1400, the rearward part is substantially parallel to the surface of the apparatus 1400 as shown. In yet another embodiment, the orientation is at an acute angle relative to the surface of the apparatus 1400 as shown. In other words, for example, when a rearward part of a temple is inserted into a connector in the apparatus 1400, the rearward part is at an acute angle relative to the surface of the apparatus 1440 as shown. The connectors in the apparatus 1400 can also be rotatable or movable, such as between different positions and/or angles.

[00117] Although FIG. 3P only depicts one side of the eyewear products display apparatus 1400, the apparatus can have other like sides. For example, the apparatus 1400 can be a one, two, three or four sided apparatus.

[00118] In still another embodiment, at least one connector of the apparatus 1400 is connected to at least one electrical component in the apparatus 1400. For example, when a selected temple part is connected to the connector, the at least one electrical component in the apparatus 1400 is electrically connected to an electrical component in the temple part, and together can perform an electrical operation.

[00119] In yet another embodiment, at least one connector of the apparatus 1400 is connected to another connector of the apparatus 1400. This allows electrical connection between the different eyewear parts connected to the

apparatus 1400. For example, when a selected temple part is connected to the connector and an eyeglass frame is connected to the other connector, an electrical component within the eyeglass frame is electrically connected to an electrical component in the temple part, and together can perform an electrical operation.

[00120] FIG. 4 shows examples of different electrical components according to the present invention. Different embodiments of temple arrangements, temple adapters or temple parts according to the invention can use one or more of these different electrical components.

[00121] In one embodiment, the electrical component is an electrical connector. The connector can be a male connector or a female connector. Examples of different types of connectors have previously been described in the related patent applications, which have been incorporated by reference.

[00122] In one embodiment, the embedded electrical component is an electrical switch, such as one or more of those previously described in the related patent applications, which have been incorporated by reference.

[00123] In one embodiment, one electrical component can be a power source. The power source can be a battery, a solar cell or other type of power source.

[00124] In one embodiment, one electrical component can include a circuit board. The circuit board can be a rigid or a flexible circuit board.

[00125] In one embodiment, one electrical component can be an indicator. The indicator can be audio, visual, or physical (e.g., vibration). For example, the indicator can signal an event or condition to a user of the glasses.

[00126] In one embodiment, one electrical component can be a display, such as an LCD display.

[00127] In one embodiment, one electrical component can be a speaker. The speaker can provide an audio output for the benefit of the wearer of the glasses. The speaker can directly transmit sound to a user, such as a speaker mounted on an exterior surface of an eyeglass frame, or partially or fully embedded in an

eyeglass frame, or a bone conducting type of speaker. Alternatively, the speaker can indirectly transmit sound to a user, such as through the use of a tube to deliver audio output proximate to a user's ear.

[00128] In one embodiment, one electrical component can be a controller. The controller can, for example, be a microprocessor.

[00129] In one embodiment, one electrical component can be a memory device. The memory device can be non-volatile memory, such as FLASH memory. The data stored in the memory device can be user data or data provided by other electrical components.

[00130] In one embodiment, one electrical component is a frequency receiver or a frequency transmitter. They can be in the radio frequency range.

[00131] In one embodiment, one electrical component can be a sensor. The sensor can be a temperature sensor. The temperature sensor can be used to sense the temperature of the wearer. In one embodiment, such a temperature sensor is in a temple tip. In measuring the temperature, the user can further press the temple tip towards his head to ensure better connection. One can also put the temple under one's tongue to measure body temperature.

[00132] In other different embodiments, one electrical component can be a motion detector, a speed sensor, a rate of ascent (or descent) detector, a pressure detector, or a detector for radiation, such as an ultraviolet (UV) detector.

[00133] In one embodiment, one electrical component is a radio frequency identification (RFID) tag. A RFID tag typically includes a memory chip and a radio antenna. The memory chip usually has a small storage capacity and thus does not include a large amount of information. A portion of such information can provide identifying information for the glasses. The memory chip may only have a few kilobytes, sufficient to encode information, such as a serial number, where and when the product (such as eyeglasses) was manufactured, and other relevant information.

[00134] The RFID tags can come in a number of configurations. For example, an active tag uses a battery-powered transponder to constantly emit signals which can carry information programmed into the memory chip. Active tags are more applicable to situations where readers are not close to the tags. A semi-passive tag likewise has a battery, but may not be activated until it receives a signal from a reader. They are more applicable to situations that do not need continuous connection and accessing. A passive tag has no battery; its antenna extracts power from a reader's radio wave signal to transmit the identifying information. Passive tags are typically relatively inexpensive, but may have to be within a few feet of a reader to extract power. The electrical component can be a passive RFID tag, or some other type of tag.

[00135] In one embodiment, one electrical component can be for locating the corresponding glasses. For example, the electrical component can produce a beeping tone when it receives a specific radio signal. A handheld device (such as a key chain accessory, can generate the specific radio signal (e.g., when a button is pushed). Through the beeping tone, one can locate the glasses.

[00136] As noted above, in one embodiment, the electrical component can be a sensor. More generally, a pair of glasses can include one or more sensors that can be used individually or in combination. FIG. 5 is a chart 500 that depicts examples of sensors suitable for use in or attached to the glasses.

[00137] In one embodiment, the sensor is a "being worn" sensor. The "being worn" sensor indicates whether the glasses are being worn by its user. The "being worn" operation can be performed using, for example, a thermal sensor, a motion detector, a stress sensor or a switch.

[00138] In one embodiment, a motion detector is used as a "being worn" sensor. A threshold can be set, such that if the amount of motion exceeds the threshold, the glasses are assumed to be worn. The motion detector can, for example, be achieved by a mechanical mechanism or an accelerometer.

[00139] In another embodiment, the "being worn" sensor includes two thermal sensors. One sensor can be at approximately the middle of a temple, such

as in a region that touches the head of the user wearing the glasses. The other sensor can be at one end of the temple, the end that is close to its hinge. If the temperature differential between the two sensors is beyond a certain preset value, the glasses would be assumed to be worn. The differential is presumed to be caused by a person wearing the pair of glasses.

[00140] In yet another embodiment, the “being worn” sensor includes a stress sensor at the hinge of the temple. The assumption is that when the eyewear is worn, the hinge is typically slightly stretched because typically, the width of the head of the user is slightly wider than the width between the temples when the two temples are in the extended positions. If the value of the stress sensor is beyond a certain preset value, the glasses would be assumed to be worn.

[00141] In a further embodiment, the “being worn” sensor can be a switch. For example, at the hinge between a temple and its corresponding lens holder, there is a switch. When that temple is in its extended position, i.e., fully extended outwards, the switch is turned on. The switch can be a pin-type switch. When the temple is fully extended outwards, the pin is pressed. When both temples are fully extended outwards, in one embodiment, the glasses would be assumed to be worn by the user.

[00142] In one embodiment, another type of sensor is an environmental sensor. The environmental sensor can sense environmental conditions, such as one or more of radiation (e.g., ultraviolet radiation or light), temperature (e.g., ambient temperature), pressure, humidity and toxins (e.g., chemicals, etc.).

[00143] In another embodiment, another type of sensor is a condition sensor. The condition sensor can sense the conditions of the user of the glasses. Examples of condition sensors include sensing one or more of distance traveled, location, speed, calories consumed, temperature and vital signs associated with the user of the glasses. The distance traveled could represent the horizontal distance traveled or the vertical distance (i.e., elevation) traveled. The speed can be the rate of movement along the horizontal distance traveled and/or the vertical

distance. In yet another embodiment, the condition sensor can indirectly sense emotional conditions of the user of the glasses.

[00144] The sensors can be provided in a redundant or fault-tolerant manner. For example, sensors can come in pairs in the glasses. When one malfunctions, the other one will take over its operation. In another embodiment, the sensor information can be processed in a differential manner to examine changes to the sensor information. The differential can be based on time. The sensors can be powered by a battery, solar energy, or kinetic energy. For reduced power consumption, the sensors can remain in a low-power state unless data is being acquired by the sensors. In yet another embodiment, two or more of the sensors can communicate with one another (wired or wirelessly) to exchange data or control information.

[00145] FIG. 6 illustrates a diagram of a number of different embodiments of temple adapters 600 according to the invention. The temple adapters 600 serve to adapt a temple (i.e., a temple body or temple tip) of a pair of eyeglasses to provide for at least one electrical component. In one embodiment, a temple adapter can clip onto a temple body or a temple tip. In another embodiment, a temple adapter can mount to a post provided on a temple body or a temple tip. In still another embodiment, a temple adapter can mount to a hole provided in a temple body or a temple tip. In yet another embodiment, a temple adapter can be bonded (or adhered) to a temple body or a temple tip.

[00146] The temple adapter is particularly well suited to adapt a pair of eyeglasses with communication components, such as a speaker and/or a microphone. As an example, a standard pair of eyeglasses can be transformed into an operational headset by attaching a temple adapter to a temple body or temple tip of the pair of eyeglasses, wherein the temple adapter includes at least one speaker and at least one microphone.

[00147] The temple adapter can be rigid or malleable. The benefit of being malleable is that the particular geometric arrangement/assembly of the temple adapter can be altered by its user for better user comfort or operation.

[00148] In one embodiment, the temple adapter is a structure that has at least one electrical component attached thereto or at least partially embedded therein. In another embodiment, all of the electrical components to be provided with the temple adapter are at least partially embedded in the temple adapter.

[00149] FIG. 7A is a diagram of a temple adapter 700 according to one embodiment of the invention. The temple adapter 700 attaches to a temple 702 (including any temple tip using a clip 704. The clip 704 can use force, such as an interference fit force or spring-induced force, to attach the temple adapter 700 to the temple 702. Besides the clip 704, the temple adapter 700 includes an angled arm 706 and an ear bud 708. The angled arm 706 can be malleable. When a pair of eyeglasses associated with the temple 702 is being worn by a user, the ear bud 708 can be placed in or near the user's ear canal. The ear bud 708 contains a speaker and receives electrical signals via a wire, such wire can be provided internal or external to the temple adapter 700 and can originate at the temple 702 or external to the temple 702.

[00150] FIG. 7B is a diagram of a temple adapter 720 according to another embodiment of the invention. The temple adapter 720 attaches to a temple 722 (including any temple tip) using a clip 724. The clip 724 can use force, such as an interference fit force or spring-induced force, to hold the temple adapter 720 to the temple 722. Besides the clip 724, the temple adapter 720 includes an angled arm 726, an ear bud 728, a microphone 730, an extension arm 732 and a cord 734. In this embodiment, the cord 734 includes a wire that connects to the speaker within the ear bud 728 and another wire that connects to the microphone 730. There can be one or more conductors inside a given wire. For example, a wire might have one conductor serving as a signal line and another conductor serving as ground. Such wires can be provided internal to the extension arm 732 and the angled arm 726. The arm 732 can serve to guide the cord 734 away from the user's ear or rearward. The angled arm 726 can be malleable. The placement or position of the microphone 730 can vary with implementation. As shown in FIG. 7B, the microphone 730 is directed forward to a user's front when a pair of eyeglasses associated with the temple 722 are being worn. Alternatively, the microphone 730

could be directed outward away from the user's head when the pair of eyeglasses are being worn. When a pair of eyeglasses associated with the temple 722 is being worn by a user, the ear bud 728 can be placed in or near the user's ear canal. The ear bud 728 contains a speaker and receives electrical signals via a wire of the cord 734. The cord 734 can have another end (not shown) with a connector for coupling with an audio output device (e.g., radio, MP3 player) or a communication device (e.g., mobile phone).

[00151] FIGs. 8A and 8B are diagrams of a temple adapter 800 according to another embodiment of the invention. FIG. 8A is a side view of the temple adapter 800, and FIG. 8B is a front view of the temple adapter 800. The temple adapter 800 has a support body 802 which has a support arm 803. An ear bud 804 is attached to an end of the support arm 803. A connector 806, such as a male audio connector, is attached to one end of the support body 802. A microphone 808 can be optionally provided and attached to the support body 802 or the support arm 803. Additionally, an elastic member 810 can be provided to facilitate attachment of the support body 802 to a temple 812 of a pair of eyeglasses. The temple 812 can have a tip region 814, which can be referred to as a temple tip. When the temple adapter 800 is attached to the tip region 814 of the temple 812, the tip region 814 is placed in or through an opening 816 in the elastic member 810, as shown, for example, in FIG. 8B. The temple adapter 800 is thereby held in place relative to the tip region 814. Additionally, although not shown, the support body 802 would carry a first internal wire from the connector 806 to the microphone 808, and the support body 802 and the support arm 803 would carry a second internal wire from the connector 806 to the ear bud 804.

[00152] FIG. 9A is a diagram of a temple adapter 900 according to another embodiment of the invention. In FIG. 9A, a side-view of the temple adapter 900 is depicted. The temple adapter 900 attaches to a temple 902 of a pair of eyeglasses. The temple 902 can have a tip region 904, which can be referred to as a temple tip. The temple adapter 900 has a support member 906. A first end 908 of the support member 906 couples to the temple 902 of a pair of eyeglasses. In one embodiment, the first end 908 serves to attach the temple adapter 900 to the

temple 902. For example, the first end 908 can provide a clip, clamp, post, or hole to provide or assist with the attachment. As another example, the first end 908 can alternatively or additionally use an adhesive, bonding or fastener (e.g., hook and loop system, such as Velcro) to provide or assist with the attachment. A second end 910 of the support member 906 provides an opening through which an arm 912 extends. One end of the arm 912 has an ear bud 914 attached thereto. The arm 912 can be angled and/or malleable. When a pair of eyeglasses associated with the temple 902 is being worn by a user, the ear bud 914 can be placed in or near the user's ear canal. The ear bud 914 contains a speaker and receives electrical signals via a wire, such wire can be provided internal or external to the temple adapter 900 and can originate at the temple 902 or external to the temple 902.

[00153] FIGs. 9B and 9C are diagrams of a temple adapter 920 according to still another embodiment of the invention. FIG. 9B is a side view of the temple adapter 920, and FIG. 9C is a front view of the temple adapter 920. The temple adapter 920 attaches to a temple 922 of a pair of eyeglasses. The temple 922 can have a tip region 924, which can be referred to as a temple tip. The temple adapter 920 has a support member 926. A first end 928 of the support member 926 couples to the temple 922 of a pair of eyeglasses. In one embodiment, the first end 928 serves to attach the temple adapter 920 to the temple 922. For example, the first end 928 can provide a clip, clamp, post, or hole to provide or assist with the attachment. As another example, the first end 928 can alternatively or additionally use an adhesive, bonding or fastener (e.g., hook and loop system, e.g., Velcro) to provide or assist with the attachment. The first end 928 also has a bracket 930 having a connector 932 at one end, and an elastic member 934 for coupling about the tip region 924. The connector 932, such as a male audio connector, is attached to one end of the bracket 930. A microphone 936 can be optionally provided and, for example, attached to the support body 926.

[00154] A second end 938 of the support member 926 provides an opening through which an arm 940 extends. One end of the arm 940 has an ear bud 942 attached thereto. The arm 940 can be angled and/or malleable. The arm 940 is

also re-positionable within the opening at the second end 938 so as to permit user adjustment. When a pair of eyeglasses associated with the temple 922 is being worn by a user, the ear bud 942 can be placed in or near the user's ear canal. The ear bud 942 contains a speaker and receives electrical signals via a wire, such wire can be provided internal or external to the temple adapter 920 and can originate at the temple 902 or external to the temple 902. In this embodiment, a wire 944 is shown as passing through the arm 940 to provide signals to the speaker within the ear bud 942. More particularly, in one embodiment, although not shown in FIGs. 9B and 9C, a first wire would connect the speaker within the ear bud 942 to the connector 932 (e.g., wire 944), and a second wire would connect the microphone 936 to the connector 932. Such wires can be internal or external, or partially internal and partially external, to the temple adapter 920.

[00155] FIG. 9D is a diagram of a temple adapter 960 according to still another embodiment of the invention. In FIG. 9D, a side-view of the temple adapter 960 is depicted. The temple adapter 960 attaches to a temple 962 of a pair of eyeglasses. The temple 962 can have a tip region 964, which can be referred to as a temple tip. The temple adapter 900 has a support member 966. A first end 968 of the support member 966 couples to the temple 962 of a pair of eyeglasses. In one embodiment, the first end 968 serves to attach the temple adapter 960 to the temple 962. For example, the first end 968 can provide a clip, clamp, post, or hole to provide or assist with the attachment. As another example, the first end 968 can alternatively or additionally use an adhesive, bonding or fastener (e.g., hook and loop system, e.g., Velcro) to provide or assist with the attachment. A second end 970 of the support member 906 provides an opening through which an arm 972 extends. One end of the arm 972 has an ear bud 974 attached thereto. The arm 972 can be angled and/or malleable. When a pair of eyeglasses associated with the temple 962 is being worn by a user, the ear bud 974 can be placed in or near the user's ear canal. The ear bud 974 contains a speaker and receives electrical signals via a wire, such wire can be provided internal or external to the temple adapter 960 and can originate at the temple 962 or external to the temple 962. Further, the temple adapter 960 can include a microphone 976. In this

embodiment, the microphone 976 is attached to the support member 966. In addition, an arm 978 is used to support an end of a cable 980 that is coupled to the arm 978. The cable 980 can include at least one wire for the microphone 976 and one wire for the speaker within the ear bud 974.

[00156] To the extent that any of the embodiments of the temple adapters discussed above use a microphone, a tube can be optionally attached to the microphone to facilitate voice pick-up of the user. One end of the tube can be placed over the microphone, and the other end of the tube is then positioned closer to the user's mouth than is the microphone. With a temple adapter on both temples, each providing a microphone and speaker to a pair of eyeglasses, only one temple adapter would typically make use of such a tube. Alternatively, the tube and the microphone could be replaced by a boom microphone.

[00157] FIG. 10A-10C are diagrams of a temple having a bone conducting element according to still other embodiments of the invention. The bone conducting elements can replace a traditional speaker to provide audio output to a user. Although not shown, electrical signals would be internally or externally supplied to the bone conducting element.

[00158] FIG. 10A illustrates a temple 1000 for a pair of eyeglasses. The temple 1000 includes a bone conducting element 1002 that can provide audio sound to a user by coupling vibrations to at least one bone of the user's face. The bone conducting element 1002 is held relative to the temple 1000 by an arm 1004. Hence, in this embodiment, the temple 1000, the arm 1004 and the bone conducting element 1002 can all be integrally formed.

[00159] FIG. 10B illustrates a temple 1020 for a pair of eyeglasses. The temple 1020 includes a bone conducting element 1022 that can provide audio sound to a user by coupling vibrations to at least one bone of the user's face. The bone conducting element 1022 is held relative to the temple 1020 by a support 1024 that removably attaches to the temple 1020.

[00160] FIG. 10C illustrates a temple 1040 for a pair of eyeglasses. The temple 1040 includes a bone conducting element 1042 that can provide audio

sound to a user by coupling vibrations to at least one bone of the user's head. In this embodiment, the bone conducting element 1042 is positioned in the vicinity of the user's ear, such as behind the user's ear. The placement of the bone conducting element 1042 in this embodiment can reduce impact to the design of the eyeglasses.

[00161] In one embodiment, the electrical components associated with a temple arrangement, a temple adapter or a removable temple part is for enhancing the hearing of the person wearing the corresponding pair of glasses. There can be at least a microphone and a speaker in a temple arrangement, a temple adapter or removable temple part. The microphone can be close to an ear of the user when the glasses are worn by the user, and can be a directional microphone. The microphones can be a microphone in a temple adapter, such as the microphone 730 in FIG. 7B, 808 in FIG. 8A, 936 in FIG. 9B, or 976 in FIG. 9D. The microphones can be in a temple arrangement. The microphone in a temple arrangement can be attached to a temple tip, a temple fit-over or a temple cover. The microphones can be positioned to be in front of the user's ears so that the microphones will not be affected by the shadowing effect of the ears. The speaker can be inserted into the ear, as in some of the speakers previously described.

[00162] In another embodiment, there are two sets of microphones and speakers, such as in two temple arrangements, temple adapters or removable temple part. In the vicinity of each ear, there is a temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part with its corresponding microphone and speaker. The microphones again can be directional, one pointing generally outwards in a position close to the left ear, and one pointing generally outwards in a position close to the right ear. Alternatively, the microphones can point forward.

[00163] The microphone and the speaker close to an ear do not have to be in very close proximity to each other, as in many hearing aids existing nowadays. They can be spaced apart by, such as, one to several inches, with the microphone being directional and pointing to the front and to either the left or the right of the user, and with the speaker pointing toward or inserted into the corresponding ear

of the user. Such a distance apart can significantly reduce feedback effect of existing hearing aids. Another advantage of such a hearing enhancement device is that users may not need to be fitted into ears with ear molds. In any case, additional details on hearing enhancement are further described in the related applications that have been incorporated herein by reference, such as U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/620,238, filed October 18, 2004, and entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH HEARING ENHANCED AND OTHER AUDIO SIGNAL-GENERATING CAPABILITIES."

[00164] The various embodiments of the invention noted above, whether temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part, can have a cable or cord attached or attachable thereto. The cable or cord has one or more conductors. The cable or cord can serve to provide electrical signals to or receive electrical signals from the temple arrangement, the temple adapter or removable temple part. In one embodiment, one end of a cable or cord attaches to a temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part (either permanently or via a connector) and the other end of the cable or cord attaches (either permanently or via a connector) to an electronic device. As an example, the electronic device can be an audio output device (e.g., audio player) or a communication device (e.g., mobile telephone). In a first example, the cable or cord could provide a male audio (stereo) connector at one end, and a pair of female audio connectors at the opposite end, each being for use with a different temple. In a second example, the cable or cord could provide a set of connectors, such as a male mini-phone connector (2.5 mm) and a male audio (stereo) connector, at one end, and one or a pair of female phone connectors at the opposite end.

[00165] In one embodiment, the cable or cord can also have a switch coupled thereto so as to permit a user to switch modes. For example, if the temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part provides a speaker and microphone to a pair of eyeglasses, a switch on a cable or cord that connects the temple arrangement or temple adapter to an electronic device could provide different switch positions for different electronic devices or different functional modes of operation of a single electronic device. As an example, if the electronic

device is (or operates as) an audio player, a first switch position could be used. Alternatively, if the electronic device is (or operates as) a mobile telephone, a second switch position could be used. Additional discussion of suitable cables and cords is provided in the related applications that have been incorporated herein by reference.

[00166] Electrical components can form an electronic module. The electronic module can provide radiation monitoring, wireless communication, enhanced hearing, etc. A radiation monitoring system can be partially or fully contained in a temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part associated with a temple of a pair of glasses. Typically, the temple arrangement or temple adapter can be removable from the temple. The removable temple part is obviously removable from a corresponding remaining temple part.

[00167] In another embodiment, an electronic component in a temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part interacts with another electronic component in another part (e.g., frame) of the glasses or in a device tethered to the glasses. For example, a temple of a pair of glasses holds one portion of an electronic circuit. That portion can include generic parts, such as a battery, that are applicable to different applications. Another portion of the electronic circuit is in a temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part. This portion can be application specific, such as an electronic clock without a battery, or a temperature sensor.

[00168] In yet another embodiment, the electrical components can provide audio player capabilities. In such an embodiment, the electrical components can include audio file storage, an audio player and a battery. The electrical components may or may not include wireless communication circuitry.

[00169] Further, in an alternative embodiment, the output of an operation indicator can be audio. The audio output can be from one or more speakers associated with the frame of the eyeglasses. Such audio output can signal the user using natural language, voice synthesis, pre-recorded messages, etc.

[00170] In another embodiment, the electrical components can include a memory module. The memory module provides non-volatile data storage. For example, the memory module can be a portable (or removable) memory device (e.g., memory card). The memory module can, for example, store sensor information (which can be over an extended period of time). Such memory module can be remotely interrogated using wireless communication circuitry, or can be accessed through a wired connection with a tethered device.

[00171] In one embodiment, the electrical connection(s) can alternatively be used to allow information stored in the electrical components to be accessed or queried by a device. For example, when the electrical components include a memory module, the memory module can be accessed to read data (e.g., status information) stored therein.

[00172] As previously noted, the electrical components associated with a temple arrangement, a temple adapter and/or removable temple part can pertain to radiation monitoring circuitry. In such case, the electrical components within the temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part alone or together with eyeglass electrical components can implement a radiation monitoring system. The radiation being monitored can, for example, pertain to one or more of UV, infrared and gamma radiation. In one embodiment, sunlight is considered as a type of radiation. In any case, additional details on radiation monitoring are further described in the related applications that have been incorporated herein by reference.

[00173] Also, the electrical components can pertain to health or fitness monitoring circuitry. In such case, the electrical components within the temple arrangement, the temple adapter removable temple part alone or together with eyeglass electrical components can implement a health or fitness monitoring system. Additional details on health or fitness monitoring are further described in the related applications that have been incorporated herein by reference.

[00174] In yet another embodiment, an electronic component in a temple arrangement, a temple adapter or removable temple part of a frame of eyeglasses

interacts with an electronic component of an apparatus tethered to the eyeglasses to perform an operation. For example, a temple arrangement, a temple adapter removable temple part of a pair of eyeglasses holds one portion of an electronic system, and a tethered apparatus that tethers to the pair of eyeglasses includes another portion of the electronic system.

[00175] Still further, the invention can provide a new approach to marketing accessories, namely, electrical accessories, for eyewear. According to one method for providing temple arrangements, temple adapters and/or removable temple part for use with a pair of glasses, the method can initially provide a plurality of temple arrangements, temple adapters and/or removable temple part for a customer. This enables the customer to browse and select at least one temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part. Each of the temple arrangements, temple adapters or removable temple part can have one or more electrical components at least partially embedded therein, with different temple arrangements, temple adapters or removable temple parts providing different electrical capabilities. Once a temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part has been selected, the selected temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part can be coupled to one of the corresponding temples of the eyewear (e.g., a pair of glasses). In the case where the selected temple arrangement is a temple tip, the selected temple tip is inserted onto (e.g., slid over) an end of the corresponding temple (after removing any previously installed temple tip if there was one). In the case where the selected temple adapter is to be coupled, the selected temple adapter can be attached to the corresponding temple. In the case where the selected removable temple part is to be coupled, the selected removable temple part can be attached to a remaining part (e.g., forward part) of the corresponding temple. Thereafter, the customer can make use of the eyewear with its associated electrical capabilities provided by the temple arrangement, temple adapters or removable temple part.

[00176] In one embodiment, once a temple arrangement, a temple adapter and/or removable temple part is provided to a customer, the customer can test the electrical capabilities of the pair of glasses. If the customer does not like the current

selected temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part, the customer can repeat the process by selecting and testing another temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part. Before providing the eyewear with the temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part, the customer can be required to pay a purchase (or rental) price for at least the temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part. Thereafter, the customer can be permitted to return and replace the temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part with another temple arrangement, temple adapter or removable temple part. Such returns or replacements can be available only for a limited period of time following their purchase.

[00177] Yet still another aspect of the invention relates to eyewear having an extended endpiece so as to facilitate placement of one or more electrical components at the extended endpiece. In one embodiment, a conventional pair of glasses has two endpieces, one on its left and the other on its right side of the frame. For example, the left endpiece is the region of the frame approximately between the left hinge (or joint) and the left lens holder of the frame. Similarly, the right endpiece is the region of the frame approximately between the right hinge (or joint) and the right lens holder of the frame.

[00178] The one or more electrical components at an extended endpiece can operate independently or together with other electrical components provided elsewhere. For example, other electrical components can be provided in other regions of the frame for the eyewear. In another example, the other electrical components can be located in a bridge area of the frame for the eyewear. In such an example, given that the endpiece is extended, the one or more electrical components can be placed at the endpiece and thereby communicate with other electrical components in a front area (e.g., lens holder region or bridge region) or the other endpiece (which can also be extended) without having to communicate through a hinge or connector.

[00179] FIG. 11A illustrates a pair of glasses 1100 according to one embodiment of the invention. The pair of glasses 1100 includes a first lens holder

1102 and a second lens holder 1104. The lens holders 1102 and 1104 are capable of receiving lenses. The lenses can be prescription lenses or non-prescription lenses. The first lens holder 1102 has a first side and a second side. The second lens holder 1104 has a first side and a second side. The pair of glasses 1100 also has a bridge 1106 in between the first lens holder 1102 and the second lens holder 1104. The bridge 1106 is coupled to the second side of the first lens holder 1102 and the first side of the second lens holder 1104. The lens holders 1102 and 1104 and the bridge 1106 can be separate pieces or a single integral piece. The glasses 1100 can also be referred to as eyeglasses.

[00180] The pair of glasses 1100 also includes a first extended endpiece 1112 and a second extended endpiece 1113. In addition, the pair of glasses 1100 includes a pair of temples, namely, a first temple 1108 and a second temple 1110. The first extended endpiece 1112 connects to the first temple 1108 via a joint (or hinge) 1114. The second extended endpiece 1113 connects to the second temple 1110 via a joint (or hinge) 1115. In one embodiment, the extended endpieces 1112 and 1113 are larger as compared to conventional endpieces. As a result, the respective joints (or hinges) 1114 and 1115 are set back from the respective lens holders 1102 and 1104. For example, in one embodiment, the hinge 1115 is set back from the lens holder 1104 by about 1 to 5 centimeters. One advantage of utilizing enlarged (or extended) endpieces 1112 and 1113 as illustrated in FIG. 11A is that electrical components 1116 are able to be comfortably provided in the extended endpieces 1112 and 1113. Moreover, another advantage is that the electrical components 1116 within the extended endpiece 1113 can electrically couple to other electrical components provided within the forward portion or front area of the frame without having to electrically connect through a joint or hinge. As illustrated in FIG. 11A, the extended endpiece 1113 provides electrical components 1116 with at least a portion at an inner surface of the extended endpiece 1113. The electrical components 1116, in this example, include a display 1118 and a plurality of switches 1120 (e.g., buttons). As an example, the electrical components 1116 can, for example, implement an electrical system (e.g., pedometer system, UV monitoring system, or other physical condition monitoring

system, etc.). In the embodiment of the glasses 1100 illustrated in FIG. 11A, the electrical components 1116 are provided in the extended endpiece 1113.

[00181] FIG. 11B illustrates the pair of glasses 1100 according to another embodiment of the invention. More particularly, FIG. 11B illustrates the pair of glasses 1100 illustrated in FIG. 11A where the electrical components 1116 are provided as a module 1122 embedded internal to the extended endpiece 1113. The module 1122 includes a plurality of interconnected electrical components, including the display 1118 and the switches 1120. In addition, the glasses 1100 further include a separate electrical component 1124. As illustrated in FIG. 11B, the separate electrical component 1124 can be provided at the bridge 1106. Still further, a conductive element (e.g., a wire) that electrically connects the module 1122 with the separate electrical component 1124 can be provided internal to the eyeglass frame, such as internal to the lens holder of 1104. The nature of the separate electrical component 1124 can vary depending upon application. In the case in which the module 1122 pertains to a pedometer or health system, the separate electrical component 1124 can pertain to a sensor used to measure the heart rate of the user of the glasses 1100. For additional details on a sensor utilized in this context, see U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/787,850, filed April 1, 2006, and entitled "EYEGLASSES WITH HEART RATE MONITOR," which is hereby incorporated herein by reference. Although not illustrated in FIG. 11B, the extended end piece 1113 can also include a cavity (or opening) and a cover or a door. The module 1122 can be inserted or removed from the cavity by way of the cover or door.

[00182] FIGs. 12A-12E illustrate a side view of eyeglass frames having an extended temples according to several embodiment of the invention. In FIG. 12A, a side view of an eyeglass frame 1200 includes a lens holder (or a region immediately proximate to a lens holder) 1202, an extended endpiece 1204 and a temple 1206. The extended endpiece 1204 includes one or more electrical components 1208 partially or completely internal to the extended endpiece 1204. In this embodiment, the manner by which the temple 1206 connects to the extended endpiece 1204 is not depicted. Hence, the temple 1206 can be integral

with the extended endpiece 1200, can be permanently coupled to the extended endpiece 1204, or can be removably or pivotally coupled to the extended endpiece 1204.

[00183] The side view of an eyeglass frame 1220 illustrated in FIG. 12B is similar to the eyeglass frame 1200 illustrated in FIG. 12A. However, in this embodiment, the temple 1206 is coupled to the extended endpiece 1204 by way of a joint (or hinge) 1210. FIG. 12C illustrates the eyeglass frame 1220 with the temple 1206 being substantially closed with respect to the eyeglass frame 1220. As noted in FIG. 12C, the temple 1206 can rotate (or pivot) with respect to the extended endpiece 1204 by way of the joint (or hinge) 1210. In this embodiment, the temple 1206 is able to be rotated (or pivoted) as in conventional eyewear such that (i) the temples can be closed or folded inwards towards the lens holders when not being worn, which can facilitate storage or (ii) the temples can be extended to an open position or extended outwards away from the lens holders, so that the eyeglasses can be worn. While retaining the traditional notion of the folding temples, the eyeglass frame 1220 causes the joint 1210 to be set back from the lens holder 1202 so that the endpiece is extended, which can facilitate including or storing one or more electrical components within the endpiece.

[00184] The side view of an eyeglass frame 1230 illustrated in FIG. 12D is similar to the eyeglass frame 1200 illustrated in FIG. 12A. However, in this embodiment, the temple 1206 is coupled to the extended endpiece 1204 by a linking temple piece 1232. The linking temple piece 1232 couples to the extended endpiece 1204 by way of a joint (or hinge) 1234. The joint 1234 allows the linking temple piece 1232 to rotate (or pivot) with respect to the extended endpiece 1204. In addition, the linking temple piece 1232 includes a connector 1236 that is capable of receiving a corresponding connector 1238 associated with the temple 1206. In this embodiment, the temple 1206 couples to the linking temple piece 1232 using the connectors 1236 and 1238 which provide physical connection (and optionally also electrical connection). The linking temple piece 1232 in turn can couple to the extended endpiece 1204 by way of the joint (or hinge) 1234. The temple 1206 is

thus easily removable from the linking temple piece 1232 of the eyeglass frame 1230.

[00185] The side view of an eyeglass frame 1240 illustrated in FIG. 12E is similar to the eyeglass frame 1200 illustrated in FIG. 12A. However, in this embodiment, the extended endpiece 1204 includes a first connector 1242, and the temple 1206 includes a corresponding connector 1244. Here, the temple 1206 can be removably connected to the extended endpiece 1204 by way of the connectors 1242 and 1244.

[00186] According to still another embodiment of the invention, temples for eyeglass frames can be not only removable but also piecewise replaceable. In other words, an entire temple can be removed and replaced with respect to an eyeglass frame. In another implementation, a portion of a temple can be removed and replaced with another portion. Allowing temples of eyeglass frames to be removed and replaced facilitates incorporating different electronic modules that are internal to, integral with, or at least partially embedded in the temples (or temple portions) to be changed. Also, the different temple portions can have different design appearances that allow the design of the eyeglasses, namely the temples, to be altered as desired by a user. In other words, the temples or temple portions can be swappable.

[00187] FIG. 13A illustrates a temple 1400 having multiple parts according to one embodiment of the invention. The temple 1400 includes a temple base 1402 that couples to a forward portion 1404 of an eyeglass frame. The forward portion 1404 can, for example, pertain to an endpiece or a portion in the vicinity of a hinge (or joint) of a temple. In addition, the temple 1400 includes a temple tip 1406 (or rearward portion). One end of the temple base 1402 can connect to the forward portion 1404 and the other end of the temple base can connect to the temple tip (or rearward portion) 1406. In one embodiment, the temple base 1402 and the temple tip 1406 of an eyeglass frame can be replaced (individually or in combination) with other temple bases and temple tips. For example, the temple base 1402 and/or the temple tip 1406 could be removed and replaced with another

temple base and/or temple tip having a different functional capability or a different ornamental appearance.

[00188] FIG. 13B illustrates a portion of an eyeglass frame 1420 according to one embodiment of the invention. The portion of the eyeglass frame 1420 is similar to a portion of the eyeglass frames 1200 illustrated in FIG. 12A. One difference is that the temple 1206 now explicitly illustrates a temple base 1422 and a temple tip 1424. The temple base 1422 and the temple tip 1424 can be removed and replaced (individually or in combination) with respect to the eyeglass frame, such as the extended endpiece 1204.

[00189] FIG. 13C illustrates a portion of an eyeglass frame 1340 according to another embodiment of the invention. The portion of the eyeglass frame 1440 is similar to a portion of the eyeglass frame 1200 illustrated in FIG. 12A. However, in FIG. 13C, the portion of the eyeglass frame 1440 includes a temple insert 1442. The temple insert 1442 can include one or more electrical components 1444 internal to, integral with, or at least partially embedded in the temple insert 1442. As illustrated in FIG. 13C, the temple insert 1442 can be provided between the extended endpiece 1204 and the temple 1206 or the rearward portion of the temple. Although not shown in FIG. 13C, the connection between the temple insert 1442 and the extended endpiece 1204 or the temple 1206 can be through use of a joint (or hinge) or by way of connectors as discussed above. In this embodiment, the temple insert 1442 can provide electrical components that can interact with the electrical components 1208 within the extended endpiece 1204 or elsewhere within the eyeglass frame. Hence, a user can optionally include the temple insert 1442 between the temple 1206 and the extended endpiece 1204 to provide additional functionality to the eyeglasses. In one embodiment, when the additional functionalities are not desired, the temple insert 1442 can be removed from the temple configuration, or the one or more electrical components 1444 can be removed from the temple insert 1442.

[00190] Another feature of the wireless eyeglasses that may be provided is one or more electrical connections on the frame of the wireless eyeglasses so as

to facilitate electrical connection with a battery charger. For example, when the power source for the wireless eyeglasses is a rechargeable battery, the ability to charge the battery without removing the battery from the frame (e.g., arm) of the wireless eyeglasses is advantageous. Hence, in one embodiment, the frame of the eyeglasses includes at least one connector or conductive element (e.g., terminal, pin, pad, trace, etc.) so that the electrical coupling between the rechargeable battery and the charger can be achieved. In this regard, the electrical connector or conductive element is provided on the frame of the eyeglasses and electrically connected to the battery. The placement of the electrical connector or conductive element on the frame serves to allow the wireless eyeglasses to be simply placed within a charger and consequently have the electrical connector or conductive element be in electrical contact with a counterpart or corresponding electrical connector or conductive element of the charger.

[00191] In one embodiment, the charger can be considered a docking station, upon which the wireless eyeglasses are docked so that the battery within the wireless eyeglasses is able to be charged. Hence, the frame of the wireless eyeglasses can likewise include an electrical connector or conductive element that facilitates electrical connection to the docking station when docked.

[00192] Power (e.g., external power source) can be coupled to the glasses through a connector. In one embodiment, the power source is embedded inside or inserted into the glasses. Different types of power sources are applicable. For example, the power source can be a battery, a fuel cell, a solar cell, or a rechargeable battery. The rechargeable battery can be charged through a connector at the glasses.

[00193] In an earlier application, namely, U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/509,631, filed October 9, 2003, and entitled "TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES," which has been incorporated herein by reference, there can be a base connected to the glasses through a cord. The cord can be just a piece of flexible conductor encapsulated by a flexible insulator. Typically, a cord includes a number of electrical wires or conductors. There can be one or more electrical components in the base, and there can also be one or more

electrical components in the cord. The different types of connectors previously described can be located in the base. In one embodiment, a power source is an electrical component in the base tethered to a pair of glasses. In another embodiment, the glasses are tethered to a base that has a connector. The connector is connected to and draws power from an external electronic device. In this embodiment, electrical components in the glasses draw power from the external electronic devices.

[00194] In yet another embodiment, the power sources are in a base or portable device connected to the glasses through a wire connection, and the power sources can be rechargeable.

[00195] An arm for a frame of a pair of eyeglasses according to one embodiment can further include additional eyeglass electrical components, such as a light source. The light source can, for example, be a Light Emitting Diode (LED). The light source can provide ornamental lighting to the frame or can serve as an indicator light.

[00196] As explained, in a number of embodiments, the glasses include a switch, which typically is at least partially embedded in the glasses.

[00197] Sensor processing can receive sensor information from a sensor. The sensor information is typically associated with the user of the eyeglasses. There can be different types of sensors. The sensors can be considered either eyeglass electrical components or tethered electrical components. For example, the sensor can be a temperature sensor configured to sense the temperature of the user. The sensor can be a humidity sensor configured to sense how much the user has been perspiring. The sensor can sense whether at least one of the user's eyes is open or not. The sensor can sense if the user is crying. The sensor can sense the direction the user is looking. In a general sense, the sensor information can, for example, pertain to physical and/or emotional conditions of the user.

[00198] In another embodiment, another type of sensor is a condition sensor. The condition sensor can sense the conditions of the user of the glasses. Examples of physical sensors include sensing one or more of distance traveled,

location, speed, calories consumed, temperature and vital signs associated with the user of the glasses. The distance traveled could represent the horizontal distance traveled or the vertical distance (i.e. elevation) traveled. The speed can be the rate of movement along the horizontal distance traveled and/or the vertical distance. In yet another embodiment, the condition sensor can sense the emotional conditions of the user of the glasses.

[00199] One advantage of cell phones is that you can make calls anywhere you can get a signal. However, one disadvantage is that you might be making a call in a noisy environment. In one embodiment, the glasses also include electrical components for noise cancellation. Such noise cancellation functionalities can be activated during a phone conversation.

[00200] In one approach, noise cancellation is achieved through a first and a second directional microphones. The first one points at the user's mouth, and the second one points away. For example, the first one can be at one of the hinges, whose directionality favors sound arriving from the user. There can also be a tube from the first microphone to or towards the mouth of the user, to guide the sound from the mouth to the microphone. The second microphone can be in the vicinity of the other hinge, whose directionality favors sound arriving in front of or outside of the user. Signals received from the second microphone are subtracted from signals received from the first microphone before the audio signals are further processed for transmission as the message from the user.

[00201] In yet another embodiment of power management, the amplification of the glasses on at least a range of frequencies depends on the ambient power level, or the noise level of the environment of the glasses. One approach to measure the noise level is to measure the average SPL at gaps of the audio signals. For example, a person asks the user the following question, "Have you left your heart in San Francisco?" Typically, there are gaps between every two words or between sentences or phrases. The glasses measure, for example, the root mean square ("rms") value of the power in each of the gaps, and can calculate another average among all of the rms values to determine the noise level. In one

embodiment, the glasses increase the amplification so as to ensure that the average power of the output audio signals by its speaker(s) is higher than the noise level by a certain degree. For example, the average SPL of the output audio signals from the glasses is 20 dB above the noise level.

[00202] In another embodiment, if the average power level of the environment or the ambient noise level is higher than a preset threshold value, signal amplification is reduced. This average power level can include all the audio signals received by, such as the microphone(s) of the glasses. The rationale is that if the environment is very noisy, it would be difficult for the user to hear the audio signals from the other person anyway. As a result, the glasses should not keep on amplifying the audio signals independent of the environment. To illustrate, if the average power level of the environment is more than 75 dB, hearing enhancement amplification is reduced, such as to 0 dB.

[00203] A number of embodiments have been described involving a speaker in an eyemask or a night cap. In one embodiment, the audio output from the speaker can serve to cancel the environmental sounds in the vicinity of the user. For example, if the user is on an airplane, the surrounding environmental sound has a relatively high level of white noise. This white noise can be detected by a pickup device and cancelled by noise cancellation circuitry provided within the eyemask or night cap. Namely, the audio output from the speaker serves to cancel the white noise of the user's environment. In another embodiment, the electrical component embedded or partially embedded is not a speaker, but can be a sensor, which can sense a physiological function of the user.

[00204] Electrical components within the temple arrangement or temple adapter alone or together with eyeglass electrical components can implement a radiation monitoring system. The radiation being monitored can, for example, pertain to one or more of UV, infrared and gamma radiation. In one embodiment, sunlight is considered as a type of radiation. In any case, additional details on radiation monitoring are further described in the related applications that have been incorporated herein by reference.

[00205] Eyewear can include one or more auxiliary sensors. One another type of auxiliary sensor is a physical sensor. The physical sensor can sense physical conditions of the user of the glasses. Examples of physical sensors include sensing one or more of location, temperature, alertness, and vital signs (e.g., heart rate, blood pressure, etc.) associated with the user of the glasses. Still other physical sensors can sense emotions of the user. For example, the physical sensor could sense whether the user is calm, excited, happy, sad, angry, etc. In one embodiment, the physical sensor can also more generally sense user activity level. As an example, the user activity level can be used to provide a lifestyle indication. For example, a lifestyle indication might show that the user was active today or, alternatively, lazy today. Such a lifestyle indication can be displayed as a text or graphic symbol to let the user or others aware of the activity level.

[00206] The activity monitoring system can also include one or more switches with the eyewear. The switches can, for example, facilitate user input or control with respect to the activity monitoring system. For example, the switches can provide one or more of on/off, reset, on, on (and reset), and calibration. The activity monitoring system can also provide a user with an indication of whether the system is currently on or off, such as by a graphical image on a display device or by a LED. The one or more switches can also be used to change operational settings, such as threshold levels, output type, user preferences, user physical characteristics (e.g., stride, weight), operational mode, or activation/deactivation of auxiliary sensors, if any.

[00207] The activity monitoring system can have a “being-worn” switch. In one embodiment, the “being-worn” switch enables the activity monitoring system to automatically determine when to monitor activity and when not to monitor activity. In particular, the activity can be monitored when an eyeglass frame having the activity monitoring system is “being-worn” and not when the eyeglass frame is not “being-worn.” The “being-worn” switch can be positioned in the temple portion with the other components of the activity monitoring system. In one embodiment, the activity monitoring system is provided, as a module as noted above, and which further includes a switch. The switch can, for example, be a “being worn” switch.

By having the switch integral with the module, the manufacture and assembly of the end-product having the activity monitoring system can be simplified. As examples, the “being-worn” switch can be an optical, magnetic or mechanical switching device.

[00208] The “being-worn” switch can make use of the situation that the temples are in an open position when the eyeglass frame is being worn, and in a closed position when not being worn. In one embodiment, the “being-worn” switch can be positioned at a temple proximate to a region that couples the temple to its corresponding lens holder. For example, the activity monitoring system (e.g., module) can be provided within the temple region near the end of the temple so that the “being worn” switch is adjacent the lens portion of the eyeglass frame.

[00209] The “being worn” switch can also be used by a user to signal the activity monitoring system to provide its output at an output device, such as a display device. For example, when the “being worn” switch is initially closed (i.e., being worn), the activity monitoring system can output its text or graphical output to the display device. Typically, the displayed output would be displayed only for a limited period of time (e.g., 10 seconds). Such an approach is typically more power efficient, yet permits the user to obtain the output information when desired. Alternatively, another switch (e.g., dedicated output switch) could be used to cause the output to be displayed for a limited period of time or while the switch is depressed.

[00210] In one embodiment, the eyewear (such as one including the activity monitoring system) can further include one or more auxiliary sensors. FIG. 14 is a chart 1500 that depicts examples of auxiliary sensors that can be utilized with the eyewear.

[00211] The chart 1500 indicates that one type of auxiliary sensor is a “being worn” sensor. The “being worn” sensor would indicate whether the glasses are being worn by its user. The “being worn” sensing mechanism can be performed using, for example, a thermal sensor, a motion detector, a stress sensor or a switch.

[00212] In one embodiment, a motion detector is used as a “being worn” sensor. A threshold can be set, such that if the amount of motion detected exceeds the threshold, the eyewear is assumed to be worn. The motion detector can, for example, be achieved by a mechanical means or an accelerometer.

[00213] In another embodiment, the “being worn” sensor includes one or more thermal sensors. In the case where two sensors are used, one sensor can be at approximately the middle of a temple, such as in a region that would receive heat from the head of the user wearing the glasses, and the other sensor can be positioned at the end of the same temple close to the hinge. If the temperature differential between the two sensors is beyond a certain preset value, the eyewear would be assumed to be worn.

[00214] In yet another embodiment, the “being worn” sensor includes a stress sensor at the hinge of the temple. The assumption is that when the eyewear is worn, the hinge is typically slightly stretched because typically the width of the head of the user can be slightly wider than the width between the temples when the two temples are in the extended positions. If the value of the stress sensor is beyond a certain preset value, the glasses would be assumed to be worn.

[00215] In still yet another embodiment, the “being worn” sensor can be implemented as a switch. For example, the switch can utilize optical, magnetic or mechanical means. In one embodiment, the switch can be positioned at the temple of the eyewear, such as a forward end of the temple proximate to a corresponding lens holder. Different embodiments of such sensors is also described in U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/583,169, filed June 26, 2004, entitled “ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR,” which has been incorporated herein by reference, see, e.g., section entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH USER INPUT CAPABILITY.”

[00216] Another type of auxiliary sensor is an environmental sensor. The environmental sensor can sense environmental conditions, such as one or more of temperature (e.g., ambient temperature), pressure, humidity and toxins (e.g., chemicals, radiation, etc.).

[00217] Still another type of auxiliary sensor is a physical sensor. The physical sensor can sense physical conditions of the user of the glasses. Examples of physical sensors include sensing one or more of location, temperature, alertness, and vital signs (e.g., heart rate, blood pressure, etc.) associated with the user of the glasses. Still other physical sensors can sense emotions of the user. For example, the physical sensor could sense whether the user is calm, excited, happy, sad, angry, etc. In one embodiment, the physical sensor can also more generally sense user activity level. As an example, the user activity level can be used to provide a lifestyle indication. For example, a lifestyle indication might show that the user was active today or, alternatively, lazy today. Such a lifestyle indication can be displayed as a text or graphic symbol to let the user or others aware of the activity level.

[00218] In one embodiment, one particular type of physical sensor is a heart-beat sensor. The heart-beat sensor measures the heart beat of the wearer of the eyewear. One implementation for the heart-beat sensor utilizes an infrared emitter and an infrared detector as components. The infrared emitter can be an infrared LED and the infrared detector can be an infrared photodiode (or a non-infrared photodiode with a separate infrared filter). The components can be located at a temple of the eyewear, with both the emitter and the detector facing the user when the eyewear is worn. In operation, the infrared emitter shines infrared radiation towards the user, and the detector captures the infrared signals reflected back by the skin of the user. The magnitude of the reflected signals depends on the amount of blood flowing below the skin, which, in turn, depends on (i.e., fluctuates with) the heart beat. The rate of emission by the emitter and reception by the detector can be modulated (e.g., amplitude modulate) in a frequency range much higher than the heart beat, such as three KiloHertz. And the signals from the detector can be low-pass filtered before they are measured to identify the heart beat of the user. For example, the low-pass filter can have a cutoff frequency at about 1 Hertz (Hz).

[00219] It should be understood that the sensors might rely on more than one measured criteria. The one or more measured criteria might be used to determine

the sensor output. The determination of the sensor output can involve estimation or prediction.

[00220] The auxiliary sensors can be provided in a redundant or fault-tolerant manner. For example, sensors can be provided in pairs. When one sensor of a pair malfunctions, the other one can replace it. In another embodiment, any of the auxiliary sensor information can be processed in a differential manner to examine changes to the auxiliary sensor information. The auxiliary sensors can be powered by a battery, solar energy, or kinetic energy. For reduced power consumption, the auxiliary sensors can remain in a low-power state unless data is being acquired by the auxiliary sensors. In yet another embodiment, two or more of the auxiliary sensors can communicate with one another (wired or wirelessly) to exchange data or control information.

[00221] In general, the auxiliary sensors can be fully or partially embedded in the eyewear or a base tethered to the eyewear. Alternatively, one or more of the auxiliary sensors can be separate from the eyewear, or any base tethered thereto, and wirelessly communicate with the eyewear or base.

[00222] FIG. 15 shows some of the electrical components for a player 1600 in a glasses according to an embodiment of the invention. The player includes a speaker 1602, a data bus 1604 to facilitate data transfer among, for example, a processor 1606, a storage device 1608, and a coder/decoder (CODEC) 1610. The processor 1606, which can be a microprocessor or controller, controls the operation of the player 1600. The storage device 1608 stores the information, which can be different types of appropriately-formatted media data. In one example, the information is digitally encoded audio signals. The storage device 1608 can include a number of separate storage elements. For example, the device can be a flash memory device, or a minidisk device, and a cache, which can improve the access time and reduce power consumption of the storage device 1608. The storage device 1608 typically also includes a Read-Only Memory (ROM), which stores programs, utilities or processes to be executed in a non-volatile manner. The player 1600 can also include a RAM, such as for the cache.

[00223] Once a piece of information is selected to be played, the processor 1606 would supply the piece of information to the CODEC 1610, which decompresses the media data and produces analog output signals for the speaker 1602. In one embodiment, the bus 1604 is also coupled to an input/output device 1612, which would allow information to be downloaded from an instrument to the glasses.

[00224] There are different approaches to identify a piece of information to be played. In one embodiment, different pieces of information in the storage device 1608 can be categorized, and the categorization can be hierarchical, with multiple levels in the hierarchy. To illustrate, assume that there are three levels. The top level can be the name of the football team; the second level can be the names of the players on the team, and the third level can be scoring statistics or other attributes of the players. The entries, such as the name of the players, can be abbreviated. There can be a control knob or switch to allow the user to scroll down entries in a level. By pushing the knob, the user selects an entry, which can lead the user to the next level. There can be an entry for moving up a level also. In one embodiment, once an entry is selected, the identity of that entry will be announced. For example, a selected entry is about the statistics of Joe Smith. Once that entry is selected, the speaker will state, "Joe Smith statistics." If that is the one the user wants, the user can signal his preference by, for example, pushing a switch.

[00225] In another embodiment, the information can be searched. The search can be based on one or more key words. As an example, the information is related to songs. A user can search by the name of the song, the name of the artists or music genre. Entry for the search term can be through voice recognition applications in the glasses. Based on the term verbalized by the user, a song will be selected. The glasses can ask the user if that is the song the user has selected. If the response is positive, the song will be played. If not, the glasses will ask the user to verbalize the term again. In another embodiment, entering the search terms is through the key pad of a portable device, wired or wirelessly, coupled to

the glasses. Additional descriptions regarding having a portable device linked to a pair of glasses are further discussed below.

[00226] With the speaker relatively close to at least one ear of the user, the volume of the speaker does not have to be very high. In one embodiment, the volume of the speaker is limited, such as the maximum sound level is not more than 60 dB. If the glasses are powered by a battery, limiting the volume of the speaker would extend the lifetime of the battery. Such a limit can also reduce the chance of the speaker generating audio signals that might disturb people in the vicinity of the user. This, in turn, helps to provide information to the user in a relatively private manner.

[00227] In one embodiment, the glasses are powered by a battery. To extend its lifetime, the glasses include a timer. For example, if the glasses have a radio, after the radio is turned on for a preset amount of time, the timer will turn the radio off automatically. In another embodiment, the glasses include a speaker and the timer would turn the speaker off after the speaker has been turned on for a preset amount of time. The preset time can be determined by the timer.

[00228] In another embodiment, the glasses are powered by other types of sources, such as a solar cell or a fuel cell. Such other type of sources can be at one of temples of the glasses.

[00229] As explained, in a number of embodiments, the glasses include a switch, which typically is at least partially embedded in the glasses. For example, the switch can be used to turn the speaker on, or to tune the frequency of a radio. If the glasses have two speakers, such as one on each of the temples, there can be two switches, one on each temple to control the corresponding speaker. The two speakers can be for generating stereo audio signals for the user. There can also be one control switch for both speakers.

[00230] The switch in the glasses can have different attributes. It can be activated by different type of forces, including mechanical, radiation, magnetic, electrical, and temperature. The switch can also be activated remotely by a remote device. The switch can be based on one or more detectors. The switch can have

different degrees or ranges of control, such as binary, multiple discrete steps or incremental control. The switch can be placed at different position on the glasses, such as on the side or top surface of a temple or at a joint. The control can take perception into consideration, such as based on texture, height and lateral position of multiple switches.

[00231] FIG. 16 illustrates a number of forces 1650 activating the switch according to different embodiments of the invention. They can be based on, for example, mechanical 1652, radiation 1654, magnetic 1656, electrical 1658, and temperature 1660.

[00232] FIG. 17 illustrates a number of mechanical forces 1652 activating the switch according to different embodiments of the invention. The mechanical switch or sensor can be a conductive-elastomer switch 1702, a membrane switch 1704, a dome switch 1706, a relatively simple wire switch 1708, and a roller switch 1710, such as a switch including a wheel. Another type of mechanical force can be based on stress 1711, such as a switch based on piezoelectric force or a piezoelectric device.

[00233] In yet another embodiment, the mechanical switch is made so that the electrical circuitry in the glasses can be activated but not deactivated by the user. In other words, once activated, the switch is designed not to be deactivated by the user, and the circuit will remain on till the power source inside the glasses is depleted. One approach to implement such a switch is based on a piece of insulating material 1716 between a terminal of, for example, a battery and its contact with the circuit embedded in the glasses. When the battery is installed, at least one of its terminals is separated from its circuit contact. There can be a thin, flexible, insulating material, 1716, such as a ribbon, positioned between the terminal and the contact. Though the circuit is embedded in the glasses, the insulating material 1716 extends outwardly from inside the glasses through a hole, such as a small hole, in the side wall of, for example, a temple of the glasses. In one embodiment, the hole or slot is located above or below the terminal and the contact, or the hole is not directly inline with the terminal and the contact. By pulling

the insulating material out from the glasses, the terminal will establish electrical connection with the contact, activating the circuit and turning the speaker on.

[00234] In another embodiment of a switch based on mechanical force 1654, the mechanical force is the force that is used to insert 1718 a battery into the glasses. Once the battery is inserted, the speaker in the glasses will be activated. The speaker will remain on until the battery is removed, or until the power in the battery is drained.

[00235] The switch can also be activated by radiation 1654, or energies in a type of radiation, according to a number of embodiments of the invention. The radiation 1654 can be in the optical, or infrared or ultraviolet range. For example, the switch includes a photodiode or photo sensor in the glasses, and there is an opening above the photodiode. In one embodiment, the diode is activated by light getting to the diode through the opening. In another embodiment, the circuit is activated if the opening is covered to prevent light from getting to the diode.

[00236] The switch can be activated by magnetic forces 1656. For example, there can be a magnetic sensor or a Hall effect detector inside a temple proximate to a joint of a pair of glasses. FIG. 18 shows a section of a pair of glasses 1750 with such a detector 1754. The detector 1754 is electrically connected to a printed circuit board 1755. When the temple 1752 is in its extended position, as when the glasses 1750 are ready to be worn, the detector 1754 will be directly adjacent to a magnet 1756 inside a lens holder 1758 at the corresponding joint 1760. The magnet 1756 would activate the Hall effect detector 1754. In another embodiment, a magnetic switch is activated based on changing the inductance of a coil. For example, the switch includes a steel rod that can be positioned in or out of a coil. The switch's range of control is based on the position of the rod with respect to the coil.

[00237] The switch can be activated depending on electrical forces 1658. In one embodiment, the electrical force depends on capacitive effect. By changing the capacitance, the switch is turned on and off. For example, the capacitance is changed by placing one's finger over a metallic pad. In another example, by

changing the amount of overlap between two metallic sheets that are not in contact, the capacitance between the two metallic sheets will change. This then changes the range of control of the switch.

[00238] In another embodiment, the electrical force 1658 is based on resistive effect. For example, the switch is made up of a slide or a rotary potentiometer. By changing the amount of coupling, the amount of resistance is changed to reflect the range of control of the switch.

[00239] In one embodiment, the switch's activation can depend on temperature 1660. For example, the switch includes a temperature sensor. When the temperature reaches a certain point, the switch is activated.

[00240] In yet another embodiment, the switch is controlled by a remote controller. For example, the glasses include an infrared detector. The remote controller can generate infrared radiation. By aiming the controller at the detector, the infrared radiation can activate the infrared detector and the switch is activated. Or, if the user moves into the vicinity of a corresponding infrared transmitter, circuits in the glasses would be activated.

[00241] The switch can include one or more previously-described sensor or detector of different types of forces. For example, the switch can use two photo sensors. One sensor is exposed to light on the outside surface of the temple and the other is exposed to light on the inside surface of the temple, such as close to the ear. Based on their differential output, the switch is activated. As another example, there are two temperature sensors in the glasses. One is located close to a joint and the other is at the temple close to the ear. Again, the switching action depends on their differential outputs. In yet another embodiment, the glasses include more than one type of switch. There can be one type of switch, such as a mechanical switch, acting as an on/off switch, and another, such as a switch using electrical forces, as an incremental switch to change frequency.

[00242] As described, in a number of embodiments, the switch can provide different degrees or ranges of control. In one embodiment, there are two degrees of control, such as in an on/off switch. In another embodiment, there can be

multiple discrete degrees, steps or positions. For example, the switch is a roller with discrete notches to indicate different discrete positions. Or, there can be two mechanical switches, placed side-by-side. Pushing one switch will increment one step, and pushing the other will decrement one step.

[00243] In yet another embodiment, the change from one degree to the next is gradual and not noticeably discrete. This can be achieved with two (2) sensors arranged in quadrature. FIGs. 19A-19C show examples of different embodiments of such a switch based on two photodiodes or photo detectors.

[00244] FIG. 19A shows an embodiment 1800 with a wheel 1802 (roller) having clear strips, 1804, 1806 and 1808, alternating with black strips, 1810, 1812 and 1814, and two photodiodes, 1816 and 1818. Most of the wheel 1802 and the two diodes, after incorporated into the temple 1820, are covered by a piece of material 1822. The two diodes, 1816 and 1818, are exposed to ambient light through a clear window 1824. A part of the wheel 1802 is extended out of the temple 1820, allowing the wheel 1802 to be turned about its axis 1826. The wheel 1802 can have teeth for friction turning. As the wheel 1802 rotates about the axis 1826, based on the differential outputs from the diodes, the direction of movement of the wheel 1802—clockwise or counterclockwise—is determined. For example, if the wheel 1802 is rotated clockwise, the top diode 1816 senses light before the bottom 1818 senses light. On the other hand, if the wheel 1802 is rotated counterclockwise, the bottom diode 1818 senses light before the top 1816. Based on the signals from the two diodes, one would be able to tell if the wheel is being turned clockwise or counterclockwise. Clockwise can denote increase and counterclockwise can denote decrease. This embodiment can be used, for example, to change frequency. By turning the wheel 1802 clockwise, the frequency of the radio goes up. And, by turning the wheel 1802 counter-clockwise, the frequency goes down. Such a wheel 1802 is also applicable for other purposes, such as controlling the volume of a speaker.

[00245] FIG. 19B shows an embodiment 1850 with a wheel 1852 having black 1854 and reflecting 186356 strips, two photodiodes, 1858 and 1860, and a

LED 1862. Again, most of the wheel, the two diodes and the LED are covered by a sheet of material 1864. If a reflecting strip 1856, instead of a black strip 1854, goes over a diode, more light from the LED will be reflected back and received by the diode. If a black strip 1854 goes over a diode, output from the diode will be significantly reduced. Again, based on the signals from the diodes, the direction of rotation can be determined, which, in turn, can be used to indicate incrementing or decrementing outputs.

[00246] FIG. 19C shows an embodiment 1900 again using two photodiodes, 1902 and 1904, but without a wheel. The two diodes, 1902 and 1904, are exposed to ambient light unless they are covered. In this embodiment, whether the finger 1906 or another object is moving from the first diode 1902 to the second diode 1904, or from the second diode 1904 to the first diode 1902 can be determined based on the signals from the diodes. For example, the finger 1906 sliding in a forward direction would trigger a signal from the first diode 1902 before the second diode 1904. On the other hand, sliding the finger in a backward direction would trigger a signal from the second diode before the first diode. Thus, the outputs from the two diodes can show the direction of movement of the finger. One can then, for example, assign forward movement (from the first 1902 to the second 1904) as increment, and backward movement (from the second 1904 to the first 1902) as decrement.

[00247] A switch can be placed at different location on a pair of glasses. In one embodiment, the switch is positioned on one of the side surfaces of one of the temples, such as the side that is not facing the face of the user when the glasses are worn. In another embodiment, the switch is positioned on a top surface of one of the temples. In yet another embodiment, the switch is positioned at one of the joints or hinges of the glasses. For example, there is a mechanical switch at a joint. If the corresponding temple is extended, as in the position when the glasses are worn, the switch will be pressed, which can indicate that the switch has been activated.

[00248] In one embodiment, the user can be using a switch when the glasses are worn. Depending on the position and the type of switch, the user may not be able to see the switch when he is manipulating it. In one embodiment, the design of the switch takes into consideration perception. To illustrate, there are two mechanical switches on the glasses. The top surfaces of the two switches have different texture. One switch has a smooth surface and the other has a rough surface. Pushing the rough surface implies incrementing one step and pushing the smooth surface implies decrementing one step. This type of perception design is based on tactile effect. In another example, the heights of the two switches are different. The taller switch is for one effect and the shorter is for another. In yet another embodiment, the lateral position of the two switches has significance. For example, the two mechanical switches are on the top surface or edge of a temple. By pushing the switch closer to the lens holder, the volume of the speaker in the glasses goes up; and by pushing the switch further away from the lens holder, the volume of the speaker goes down. In another example, the two switches are under the two ends of a piece of materials, such as a rocker-lever, which can be plastic. Rocking the plastic piece forward is an increment motion, and rocking the plastic piece backwards is a decrement motion.

[00249] A number of embodiments have been described where information is available only for a relatively short duration of time. In one embodiment, the information is available for a longer duration of time. For example, after the short duration of time, the battery in the glasses is drained. In order to continue on running the electronics inside the glasses to get the information, the user can replace the battery in the glasses with a new battery. In this embodiment, the glasses are designed so that the battery is replaceable by the user. Or, in another embodiment, the battery is rechargeable through a connector at the glasses.

[00250] A number of embodiments have been described regarding the glasses with a speaker for providing information to the user. In one embodiment, the glasses also include one or more light emitting diodes. The LEDs can be for entertaining purposes. For example, the information provided to the user is music. If the audio signals received are beyond a certain threshold, one or more of the

LEDs will be activated. The activation of the one or more LEDs can then be synchronized to the sound of the speaker. In another example, a number of LEDs could be arranged as an array on the outside surface of one of the temples. The array could display graphics, pictures, or scrolling text. The array could also be located at other locations on the glasses, such as across the front surface or the top surface of the bridge or the lens-holders of the glasses.

[00251] In still yet another embodiment, the “being worn” sensor can be implemented as a switch. For example, the switch can utilize optical, magnetic or mechanical means. In one embodiment, the switch can be positioned at the temple of the eyewear, such as a forward end of the temple proximate to a corresponding lens holder. Different embodiments of such sensors is also described in U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/583,169, filed June 26, 2004, entitled “ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR USE WITH EYEWEAR, AND METHODS THEREFOR,” which has been incorporated herein by reference, see, e.g., section entitled “EYEGLASSES WITH USER INPUT CAPABILITY.”

[00252] In one embodiment, a pair of glasses has access to voice recognition software. The software can be embedded in (a) the glasses, (b) a base tethered to the glasses, (c) a portable device wired or wirelessly coupled to the glasses or to the base, or (d) a computing system wired or wirelessly coupled to the glasses. Or, the software or firmware can be in more than one of the above devices.

[00253] The operation of the electrical components can be on-demand. For example, the on/off switch can be voice activated. The glasses are trained to recognize specific recitation, such as specific sentences or phrases, and/or the user’s voice. To illustrate, when the user says sentences like any of the following, the hearing enhancement capabilities would be automatically turned from the sleep mode to the active mode: What did you say? Louder. You said what?

[00254] There are different approaches to make a user selection, such as selection of a song. In one embodiment, the media assets/songs can be categorized in the asset player. The categorization can be based on the names of artists, albums and/or songs. The categorization can be hierarchical, with multiple

levels in the hierarchy. To illustrate, assume that there are three levels. The top level can be the name of a singer; the second level can be the time periods when the assets were produced, and the third level can be the names of the songs. The entries, such as the name of the singer, can be abbreviated. There can be a small display and a control knob to allow a user to scroll down entries in a level. By pushing the knob, the user selects an entry, which can lead the user to a lower level. There can be an entry for moving up a level also. In another embodiment, the display is a touch-screen display, allowing entries to be entered directly on the display. In yet another embodiment, entries can be selected based on voice recognition.

[00255] In another embodiment, information can be searched. The search can be based on one or more key words. As an example, the information is related to songs. A user can search by the name of the song, the name of the artists or music genre. Entry for the search term can be through voice recognition applications in the glasses. Based on the term verbalized by the user, a song will be selected. The glasses can ask the user if that is the song the user has selected. If the response is positive, the song will be played. If not, the glasses will ask the user to verbalize the term again. In another embodiment, entering the search terms is through the key pad of a portable device, wired or wirelessly, coupled to the glasses.

[00256] The various aspects, embodiments, implementations and features of the invention noted above can be combined in various ways or used separately. Those skilled in the art will understand from the description that the invention can be equally applied to or used in other various different settings with respect to various combinations, aspects, embodiments, implementations or features provided in the description herein.

[00257] Certain aspects of the invention can be implemented in software, hardware or a combination of hardware and software. Certain aspects of the invention can also be embodied as computer readable code on a computer readable medium. The computer readable medium is any data storage device that

can store data which can thereafter be read by a computer system. Examples of the computer readable medium include read-only memory, random-access memory, CD-ROMs, magnetic tape, optical data storage devices, and carrier waves. The computer readable medium can also be distributed over network-coupled computer systems so that the computer readable code is stored and executed in a distributed fashion.

[00258] The advantages of the invention are numerous. Different embodiments or implementations may yield one or more of the following advantages. One advantage of the invention is that electrical components can be provided integral with or attached to a temple arrangement, a temple adapter or a removable temple part for use with a pair of eyeglasses. Another advantage of the invention is that after-market changes to electrical capabilities of eyeglasses can be relatively easily achieved. Another advantage of the invention is that communication, computation, information capturing or sensing, and/or operational capabilities can be provided for eyeglasses without substantial interference to style or design choices of the glasses. Still another advantage of the invention is that wireless communications, radiation monitoring, fitness monitoring and/or health monitoring can be supported by the electrical components. Yet another advantage of the invention is the ability to provide hands-free wireless communications capability.

[00259] As noted above, this application incorporates by reference, each of the following: (i) U.S. Patent Application 10/822,218 (now U.S. Patent No. 10/822,218), filed April 12, 2004, and entitled "EYEGLASSES FOR WIRELESS COMMUNICATIONS;" (ii) U.S. Patent Application No. 10/964,011 (now U.S. Patent No. 7,192,136), filed October 12, 2004, and entitled "TETHERED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS FOR EYEGLASSES;" (iii) U.S. Patent No. 7,116,976; (iv) U.S. Patent No. 7,500,746; (v) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/078,857, filed March 11, 2005, and entitled "RADIATION MONITORING SYSTEM;" (vi) U.S. Patent Application No. 11/183,283, filed July 15, 2005, and entitled "EVENT EYEGLASSES;" (vii) U.S. Patent No. 7,760,898; (viii) U.S. Patent

No. 7,500,747; (ix) U.S. Patent No. 7,380,936; (x) U.S. Patent No. 7,255,437; and (xi) U.S. Patent No. 7,806,525.

[00260] Numerous specific details are set forth in order to provide a thorough understanding of the present invention. However, it will become obvious to those skilled in the art that the invention may be practiced without these specific details. The description and representation herein are the common meanings used by those experienced or skilled in the art to most effectively convey the substance of their work to others skilled in the art. In other instances, well-known methods, procedures, components, and circuitry have not been described in detail to avoid unnecessarily obscuring aspects of the present invention.

[00261] In the foregoing description, reference to “one embodiment” or “an embodiment” means that a particular feature, structure, or characteristic described in connection with the embodiment can be included in at least one embodiment of the invention. The appearances of the phrase “in one embodiment” in various places in the specification are not necessarily all referring to the same embodiment, nor are separate or alternative embodiments mutually exclusive of other embodiments. Further, the order of blocks in process flowcharts or diagrams representing one or more embodiments of the invention do not inherently indicate any particular order nor imply any limitations in the invention.

[00262] Many features and advantages of the present invention are apparent from the written description. Since numerous modifications and changes will readily occur to those skilled in the art, it is not desired to limit the invention to the exact construction and operation as illustrated and described. Hence, all suitable modifications and equivalents may be resorted to as falling within the scope of the invention.

What is claimed is:

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of: HOWELL et al.

Attorney Docket No.: IPVCP003X1C4X1C1

Application No.: 18/375,893

Examiner: LEI, JIE

Filed: October 2, 2023

Group: 2872

Title: SYSTEM FOR CHARGING
EMBEDDED BATTERY IN WIRELESS
HEAD-WORN PERSONAL ELECTRONIC
SERVICES

AMENDMENT A TRANSMITTAL

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Transmitted herewith is an Amendment in the above-identified application.

The fee has been calculated as shown below.

	Claims After Amendment		Highest Previously Paid For	Present Extra	Small Entity Rate Fee	Large Entity Rate Fee
Total Claims	59	MINUS	55	04	x 40 =	x 100 = 400
Independent Claims	5	MINUS	4	01	x 192 =	x 480 = 480
Multiple Dependent Claim Present and Fee Not Previously Paid					\$	\$
Total					\$0.00	\$880.00

- ☐ Applicant(s) hereby petition for a _____ - month extension(s) of time to respond to the aforementioned Office Action.
- ☒ Applicant(s) believe that no (additional) Extension of Time is required; however, if it is determined that such an extension is required, Applicant(s) hereby petition that such an extension be granted and authorize the Commissioner to charge the required fees for an Extension of Time under 37 CFR 1.136 to Deposit Account No. 50-3874 (Order No. IPVCP003X1C4X1C1).
- ☒ Any fees due are being paid electronically herewith.
- ☒ Please charge any additional fees required to facilitate filing the enclosed response, to Deposit Account No. 50-3874 (Order No. IPVCP003X1C4X1C1).

Respectfully submitted,

/C. Douglass Thomas/

C. Douglass Thomas
Reg. No. 32,947

Appln. No. 18/375,893

Atty. Docket No. IPVCP003X1C4X1C1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re application of: HOWELL et al.

Attorney Docket No.: IPVCP003X1C4X1C1

Application No.: 18/375,893

Examiner: LEI, JIE

Filed: October 2, 2023

Group: 2872

Title: SYSTEM FOR CHARGING
EMBEDDED BATTERY IN WIRELESS
HEAD-WORN PERSONAL
ELECTRONIC DEVICES

AMENDMENT A

Mail Stop _____
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

Further to the Office Action mailed December 14, 2023, please amend the above-identified as follows:

Amendments to the Claims are reflected in the listing of claims which begin on page 2 of this paper.

Amendments to the Drawings are denoted on page 20 of this paper.

Remarks/Arguments begin on page 21 of this paper.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS:

The listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application:

Listing of Claims:

1. (Withdrawn-Currently Amended) A system, comprising:
 - a head-worn personal electronic apparatus, including at least:
 - a head-worn structure configured to be worn by a user;
 - ~~a at least one~~ speaker at least partially contained within ~~internal to~~ the head-worn structure, the ~~at least one~~ speaker being configured to be worn proximate to an ear of the user when the head-worn structure is being worn by the user;
 - a touch sensitive surface at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to sense a touch input associated with the user;
 - a rechargeable battery contained within the head-worn structure;
 - electronic circuitry contained within the head-worn structure, the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery, and the electronic circuitry being electrically connected to the touch sensitive surface;
 - wireless communication circuitry at least partially contained within the head-worn structure, the wireless communication circuitry being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and
 - at least one conductive element at least partially included within the head-worn structure, the at least one conductive element being at least partially exposed to enable interconnection therewith, the at least one conductive element being electrically connected to at least the rechargeable battery; and
 - a charging apparatus having at least a charging connector,
- wherein on placement of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus in the charging apparatus, electrical connection results at least from the at least one conductive element connecting with the charging connector, and thereby the rechargeable battery of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is able to be recharged while the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is placed in the charging apparatus.

2. (Withdrawn) A system as recited in claim 1, wherein the sensed touch input by the touch sensitive surface operates to at least alter operation of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus.

3. (Withdrawn) A system as recited in claim 2, wherein head-worn personal electronic apparatus is configured to support voice calls to the user, and
wherein the at least one operation of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus being altered concerns at least accepting or declining a voice call to the user.

4. (Withdrawn-Currently Amended) A system as recited in claim 2, wherein head-worn personal electronic apparatus is configured to support audio output to the user via the speaker, and
wherein the at least one operation of the head-worn personal electronic apparatus being altered concerns control of the audio output being provided to the user.

5. (Withdrawn) A system as recited in claim 2, wherein the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is configured to distinguish at least a direction of the user input with respect to the touch sensitive surface.

6. (Withdrawn) A system as recited in claim 2, wherein the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is configured to detect at least a sliding of a finger action with respect to the touch sensitive surface.

7. (Withdrawn) A system as recited in claim 2, wherein the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is configured to facilitate determination at least whether the user input pertains to a forward sliding action or a backward sliding action with respect to the touch sensitive surface.

8. (Withdrawn-Currently Amended) A system as recited in claim 1, wherein the head-worn structure comprises:

a physical condition sensor at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to acquire data pertaining to a physical condition of the user, the

physical condition sensor being provided at least partially contained within ~~internal to~~ the head-worn structure.

9. (Canceled).

10. (Withdrawn-Currently Amended) A system as recited in claim 1, wherein the head-worn personal electronic apparatus comprises:

at least one magnetic element at least partially contained within ~~internal to~~ the head-worn structure and configured to support a magnetic force that facilitates an electrical connection.

11. (Withdrawn-Currently Amended) A system as recited in claim 1, wherein the head-worn personal electronic apparatus comprises:

a microphone at least partially contained within ~~internal to~~ the head-worn structure, wherein the head-worn personal electronic device is configured to receive a voice input via the microphone, determine or receive a determination of a requested operation from the voice input using voice recognition, and control an operation by the head-worn personal electronic device based on the requested operation.

12. (Withdrawn) A system as recited in claim 1, wherein the head-worn structure comprises:

a radiation sensor, operatively connected to the rechargeable battery, at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to sense radiation.

13. (Withdrawn) A system as recited in claim 1, wherein the head-worn personal electronic apparatus comprises:

a sensor at least partially contained within the head-worn structure and configured to sense data indicative of whether the head-worn personal electronic apparatus is being worn by the user.